

**Christian Womanhood**  
**Lesson 1**  
**THE MALE EGO**

**Introduction: The Christian's Perspective**

***Isaiah 55:8, 9** For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the LORD. For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.*

***John 8:31,32** Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.*

***Matthew 11:28-30** Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.*

***Romans 6:16** Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?*

***Isaiah 32:17** And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance forever.*

**I. A New Look at Creation**

**A. Five Male Drives- Genesis 1 & 2**

1. Exercise dominion
2. Subdue the earth
3. Multiply
4. Work-provision
5. Tend and Guard (dress and keep)

**B. Definition of the Male Ego:** The instincts God created into man which lead him to do God's will; his instinctive \_maleness\_; the self-respect which comes from proper use of these instincts.  
 Two Biblical Examples of Manhood:

**Abraham**

*Gen 18:19* For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

**Joshua**

*Joshua 24:15* And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD

**C. Origin of the Male Ego: Genesis 1 & 2**

1. Creation of the first Man – Adam

There are two accounts of Creation – Gen 1:26-31 and Gen 2:7-25 adding more details to the first account.

## 1.2

*Gen 2:7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.*

Man then had -

- a. Specific area - Gen 2:15
- b. Specific Command - Gen2:16,17 [Eve not created yet]
- c. Specific task to name the animals - Gen 2:18-20
- d. Specific Help Meet - Gen 2:21,22
- e. Specific joy! Gen 2:23
- f. Specific life's partner- a wife! Gen 2:24,25

### 2. Creation of the first Woman - Eve. Gen 2:21-

22 She becomes –

- a. A helpmeet for Adam
- b. His wife. Gen 2:24,25 & Matthew 19:5. *(God) And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh? Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.*
- c. A helper in fulfilling. Gen 1:28. *And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.*

**Are you a love gift to your husband from God? If some men were asked if their wives were such a gift, they may be heard to say, —If that is a love gift, then I would hate to incur God's wrath!!**

### 3. Satan attempts the ruin of man and his relationship to his wife.

*Gen1:1-19 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?*

*2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:*

*3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.*

*4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:*

*5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.*

*6 ¶ And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.*

*7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.*

*8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.*

*9 ¶ And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?*

*10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.*

*11 ¶ And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?*

*12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.*

*13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.*

### 1.3

14 ¶ *And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:*

15 *And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.*

16 ¶ *Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.*

17 ¶ *And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;*

18 *Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;*

19 *In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.*

- a. Woman is deceived and falls. vs. 6
- b. Role reversal - Adam follows wife and is passive. vs. 6
- c. Adam and Eve hide from God. vs. 7,8
- d. Blame game begins. vs. 9-15

#### Two principles from this account –

1. Even though someone else tempts you to sin, God still holds you responsible for your action.
2. When you present temptation to another and he sins, we too are guilty.

#### **God has the answer for reconciliation of man and woman to each other and to Him.**

Vs. 14, Satan is judged.

Vs. 15, God's redemptive plan.

#### D. Characteristics of the Male Ego

1. Exercise Dominion (Genesis 1:26)
  - a. Don't usurp his authority  
1 Timothy 2:12 *But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.*
  - b. Be sensitive to his work situation  
He may seek advancement. Don't push too hard or hold him back.
  - c. Don't boss him in the home.  
Where you live, décor of the home, children, spending money, leisure time.  
Results of this can be his withdrawal, attitude to you deteriorates, stays away from home, leaves you.

#### **God is able to reverse this and He has the answers. No situation is hopeless.**

2. Subdue [ Gen 1:28]
  - a. Encourage him to accept challenges
  - b. Don't show lack of confidence in his abilities. Let him try and give him emotional space to fail.
3. Multiply [ Gen 1:28]
  - a. This is a God- given drive
  - b. This is built into him physically  
1 Cor. 7:4, 5 *The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the*

## 1.4

*husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.*

### 4. Work [Gen 2:15]

- a. Be aware that men can overdrive or be lazy.
- b. Be careful you are not the cause of
  - either high temporal value system
  - too ambitious for him
  - does he feel it is his home too and can reflect his taste
  - too are you trying to be the provider

1 Timothy 5:8 *But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.*

  - we can help financially, but do it scripturally from home base or perhaps helping him in his work or working together. [Prov. 31] Be careful your role at home is not neglected by doing this.

### 5. Care for and Protect [Gen 2:15]

- a. Let him protect you physically.
- b. Don't have an independent spirit.
- c. Don't reflect feminist attitudes like —I'm just one of the boys.¶
- d. Let him protect you emotionally.  
Do men tell us if we are hurting them in any of these areas? They often don't, e.g. overbearing woman.

## II. A New Look at Our Lives

### A. Acceptance of the Male Ego

1. Accept all of these drives. Do it joyfully and not as something to bear.
2. Don't change him, love him
3. Complete him, don't compete with him
4. Allow him time to change

### B. Keep the Right Attitude

1. Men want to lead universally, so don't criticize in public. You can win the battle but lose the war e.g. argument
2. Don't compare your husband with another man
3. Praise him in public
4. Remember he has a great need for competence
5. Don't fight over who is right on facts and trivialities etc. – Does it really matter?
6. Let men want to win. They are made that way e.g. sport
7. Fighting over all this just causes heartache and destroys love.

### C. Helping our Husbands Grow and Mature – often means psychological support.

1. Compliment him for all that he does
2. Don't flatter insincerely
3. Encourage and support him
4. Remember emotion follows action

## 1.5

1 Cor 13:4-7 *Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.*

### **Two Principles**

If you see a need then follow through and do something about it e.g. James 2:15 *If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?*

Yield your rights and and dreams and expectations of your husband to the Lord and pray for him. Remember to allow this to happen in God's timing and way. We do this as we go to the cross with our bundle of worry.

Galatians 2:20 *I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.* Gal 5:24 *And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.*

## 1.6

### First Day DON'T CHANGE HIM—LOVE HIM

**Scripture:** *But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.* (Romans 5:8)

Down through the ages women have married men who, in their eyes, had possibilities of becoming great. These women planned, after they were married, to change their husbands' habits that annoyed them. They also planned to change the basic values their husbands held. They contrived to steer them into occupations with greater prestige and urged them to make other changes for the better. All this was done, perhaps, with a seemingly acceptable motive—helping the man make something of himself. In reality, each of these women was trying to conform her husband to her mental picture of what he should be. Are women today any different?

Think back to the first few weeks of your marriage. Did you, too, find things in your husband that you felt needed changing? Was he exactly the man you thought he was during your courtship days?

Many women can give you a list of good reasons why their husbands need to change:

"He would get ahead faster if...

1. he would listen to me."
2. he would only listen to my father's advice."
3. he would be more outgoing."
4. he would take his job more seriously."
5. he would lose weight."
6. he would dress differently."
7. he would be more aggressive in impressing the boss."
8. he would join **my** social set, church, club, etc."

"I would respect him more if...

1. he stayed home more."
2. he were more spiritual."
3. he did more things with the children."
4. he would move the family to a better house or community."
5. he would treat me like Joe Bio treats his wife."
6. he would be more like Joe Bio"
7. he made more money."
8. he had more education."

When a wife insists that her husband change to **her way** of thinking, she appears to him as a self-righteous, self-seeking, nagging, discontented woman, insensitive to his feelings and desires, and frustrating to his God-given drives. He may become sullen, disrespectful, discouraging, resentful, rebellious; he may try to find someone else who will love him as he is; he may spend money foolishly; he may take up a new sport or some other socially acceptable way of spending time away from home. The saddest result of ail is that many men simply give up under the constant pressure to be what the wife wants. The wife wins out, but her pyrrhic victory reverses the God-revealed roles in the marriage relationship.

Any change a wife forces on her husband is at best temporary. Alexander Pope once said, 'A man convinced against his will is of the same opinion still.'

So love your husband as he is—faults and all—and trust God to deal with him as **He** wills. It is only as God works in the heart that any change will be permanent. You will be spiritually refreshed and pleasantly surprised at the way God undertakes when you stop trying to conform

## 1.7

your husband to your ideas and let God work in his life. For example, one woman felt she had lost respect for her husband because he was over-strict with the children. She had fallen into the habit of acting as protector of the children when Dad was disciplining them. When she realised that she was denying her husband his freedom to function as head of the house, she asked God to enable her to love her husband the way he was, and she apologised to him in front of the children. Then he felt the responsibility before God for controlling himself and the problem was eased. Part of his over-strictness toward them had been caused by her interference; and he took his anger towards his wife out on the children.

A husband will feel more free to change when his wife stops trying to change him. Are you trying to force changes on your husband? Ask God to help you change your attitude from criticism and trying to change your husband, to love and acceptance. Follow these simple steps:

- refuse the temptation to rehearse your husband's faults to yourself or to others—your mother, your best friend, your children and especially to another man!
- replace critical thoughts with concentration on his good points,
- don't indulge in self-pity or accept sympathy from others who 'don't see how you put up with it.'

### ASSIGNMENT

1. Read today's Scripture verse. Phil 2:3, 4

What changes did God require in your life before He commended His love toward you? According to John 15:12, what are we allowed to require of others before we give them our love?

\_\_\_\_\_

What other Scriptures do you know that require us to love others regardless of their faults?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. List some things you lose when you try to change your husband. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. How can you love your husband as he is? See Philippians 2:3-4. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Read Matthew 7:1-5

Notice that it is only after you have removed all the beams from your own eye that you are able to **see clearly** and have the right to remove the motes in his eye.

### Second Day

#### ARE HIS FAULTS REALLY FAULTS?

**Scripture:** *Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind. Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.*  
*(Philippians 2:2-3)*

Yesterday's lesson was about loving our husbands as they are and refusing to dwell on their faults. Today try to see whether the things that your husband does that irritate you are really faults.

## 1.8

It's possible that what you considered J fault in the past, you now find is a God-given drive. For example, some women criticise their mates or spending too much time at their jobs. Yet God put into man the drive to subdue (Genesis 1:28), which expresses itself in being willing to accept a challenge. That is why when a job promotion is possible, they are challenged to go after it; or when they see a barren desert they begin to design a dam that will enable the land to become productive; or when they, look at Mount Everest they feel compelled to climb it.

A so-called 'fault' may be merely a difference in temperament.

Fourthly, some of the things generally considered faults in our mates are really faults. No one is perfect (Romans 3:10). Since the Fall, man's drives have become a problem to him; instead of innately leading him to do God's will, they often lead him away from God. No longer does a man desire to exercise dominion over only his things, but he becomes covetous and desires to control things which belong to another man's territory.

Likewise with the other drives, man uses them for his purpose rather than God's. This does not alter the fact that men still need these drives to be what God wants them to be. The way a man uses his drives can depend on many things, including his wife's attitude. If a woman is careful that her attitude does not lead her husband to use his drives in the wrong way, she can trust God to correct any misuse of these drives. We trust God for so many other things—why not trust Him to take care of this too? Although we are affected by them, faults that our husbands have are something that is really between them and God. Why not let God take care of it? Why not let God deal with them about these things in **His time** and in **His way**?

### PRAYER REQUESTS

1. Ask God to let you esteem your husband better than yourself.
2. Ask Him to be a guard over your thoughts and your tongue.

### ASSIGNMENT

If your husband has a certain fault, ask yourself these questions.

- A. Is this a God-given drive?
- to get a promotion so he can have dominion at work?
  - to have the wherewithal to take care of his territory better?
  - to afford a larger family?
- B. Do you drive him to it by nagging?
- by overspending, making a second job
  - necessary? by creating an unpleasant atmosphere
  - at home?
- C. Is it a genuine fault?
- is he an irresponsible person?
  - does he lack self-discipline?
  - does he let other people dictate how he spends his time?



## Third Day

## WHAT ABOUT YOUR FAULTS?

*Scripture: Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye. (Matthew 7:1-5)*

Lesson 1 pointed out that one should not even **look** at the mote in someone else's eye until the beam is out of your own. This Scripture from the Sermon on the Mount is repeated for reading today, although most women have heard or read it many times, but have you listened to it with your ears only and not really applied its teaching to your everyday life?

Women are so often inconsistent. They are harsh judges of their husbands and children and spend hours discussing their faults with relatives and friends, hoping to find some way of making them 'toe the line'. Yet they studiously ignore and cover up **their** faults, hoping, even expecting, others to overlook and excuse them. Much of their energy is spent putting on a front, making a good appearance to others. These same women would be incensed if they thought their husbands or children were discussing their failings with anyone else.

## ASSIGNMENT

1. What does the Bible tell us to do with our faults in James 5:16? \_\_\_\_\_

---



---

2. If you have a tendency to become depressed when you consider your own failures, read 1 John 1:9. What does God promise here?

---

In Proverbs 28:13? \_\_\_\_\_

3. What was Paul's attitude toward his past in Philippians 3:13-14? \_\_\_\_\_

---

What was God's instruction to Israel in Isaiah 43:18, 25? \_\_\_\_\_

---

**Fourth Day**  
**FOR EACH MAN, HIS OWN TERRITORY**

**Scripture:** *And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female, And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh? Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. (Matthew 19:4-6)*

Close your eyes and imagine the Garden of Eden as God made it. The fruit and nut trees were a sight to behold; the river charted its course through the Garden, providing water; the birds sang their songs and the animals wandered about peacefully; the Tree of Life and the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil were there. The gates were open and God placed Adam inside the Garden to take care of it and protect it.

Adam was given a place of his very own—a territory for which he alone was to be responsible. He had work to do. There were no weeds to hoe or insects to fight, but perhaps Adam had to prune the trees, or perhaps he helped keep the plants and animals in balance. He probably chose his food and maybe even fed the animals. He had a territory, and he was to work it and take care of it, and protect it.

Every man needs a territory of his own. Just as there is no kitchen big enough for two women, there is no territory big enough for two men. Any man who moves into another man's territory must submit to the owner's authority. Sometimes a man temporarily moves his family in with his or his wife's parents. The misunderstandings and tensions which result show that perhaps God had several reasons for sending a man out to his own territory.

If parents or in-laws should move into the younger man's territory, it is still a difficult situation because the older man generally finds it difficult to submit to the younger man's territorial authority. However, the older man should respect the younger man's authority, although the older man should be respected by the younger for his age.

Mothers of sons in their late teens often see their sons begin to feel the need of a territory of their own and challenge the father's authority. It is important at this point for the wife to be supportive of her husband.

Every man today has the drive to care for and protect a place of his very own, his territory, where he's the final authority, a place for which he is ultimately responsible. This place extracts from him physical labour as he cares for and protects it.

Each man's home should be a place where he can find satisfaction in fulfilling these drives that God gave him. It should be the place where a man can refresh himself and prepare to meet the pressures of the outside world. Think today about your home. Is your husband 'head of the house', or do you let him know in all kinds of ways that he is the head but you are the neck which turns the head? Do you think he refers to the house in which you live as 'my home', 'the wife's house' or 'our home'? Can he relax anywhere without feeling guilty if he messes up a chair or lounge?

Sometimes a man who is not allowed to express his drives in his own house finds a garage, a den, or even a car where he can exercise this drive to have a territory. Often the rest of the family is not invited to use this room or car; sometimes he locks it so no one can go in but himself. For example, one man took a second job to pay for a beautiful car. His wife was not given a key to the car, she was never allowed to drive it and if they went out for the evening they went in her car. He spent a lot of money buying special things for his car—all the latest gadgets for inside

and out. His wife wondered why the car was so all-important to him until she realised that his need for a territory was not being met in the house in which they lived.

### PRAYER REQUESTS

1. Ask God to speak to you about your home and any changes that need to be made.
2. Ask Him to help you make your home your husband's territory.



*How are things in your house?*

### ASSIGNMENT

1. Why do men need a territory? \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Do you move furniture that he doesn't want moved?

Does he feel like an intruder in your kitchen?

Does the decor of your home reflect a combination of both your tastes, or just yours?

2. Be careful what you say when:
  - a. your husband tracks grass clippings into the house you've just cleaned?
  - b. your husband wants his golf trophy where he can enjoy seeing it—it's several years old?
3. Read Proverbs 14:1. List ways we can build our homes. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

### Fifth Day DON'T JUST THINK IT—SAY IT

**Scripture:** *The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil. She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life. (Proverbs 31:11-12)*

The point of this week's study is that God created men with a very special propensity so that they might carry out His plan in society. God gifted them with certain physical characteristics and drives. Each man needs to have the woman he loves recognise and praise these qualities in him.

If your husband does not have a mental image of himself as a worthwhile member of society, church or family, you can help to instil a positive image. To encourage maturity in your husband's ego (instinctive maleness) you can help him to maintain a positive image of himself by recognising and appreciating his God-given drives. If a wife sincerely compliments his strength, his patience with the children, his spiritual judgement, his wise decisions, his appearance or his drives and aspirations, this helps him to have a good feeling about himself and consequently a better feeling toward others. She has to learn to accentuate his positive traits and eliminate emphasis on the negative. Even teasing about things which already bother him, like calling him 'Baldy', 'Shorty', 'Fatty', or 'Puny' can be damaging to his confidence. Making derogatory or sarcastic comments about the way he reads or the way he prays makes him either withdraw or over-react in retaliation, especially when the teasing is done in front of others.

At first some wives can't think of anything that they can compliment in their husbands, or think of anything that they have not praised him for in the past. But sometimes their compliments are so casual or so 'asked for' that they lose their effectiveness. Through the years, wives tend to take many of their husbands' good points for granted.

Can you recall the good points he had when you married him? Think of the things that he has accomplished or done for you since then. What do others appreciate in him today? Choose an appropriate time to tell him specifically what you see in him that pleases you. Some men may not have heard very many compliments from their wives since courtship days and will become uneasy or suspicious if complimented too much too suddenly. So, as occasions arise, tell him what you may have felt but not said. Once you begin looking for his good points, you will become more and more sensitive to them and will find many you have overlooked for years. Be careful to admire not only his achievements, but also his character, and praise the God Who allows you to enjoy him. Support of the male ego is one of the essentials for a woman who desires to richly satisfy her husband's needs.

For example, one woman became increasingly aware of and sensitive to her husband's fault-finding and criticism of her in public. He often made her the brunt of jokes. Then she realized that she rarely raised him or expressed faith in him when they were alone, in front of the children or friends, or even before God. Slowly and wisely she began to express what she had thought but not said. It was not long before he began to refrain from making cutting remarks about her, and on occasions commented to others about her good points.

The more you compliment your husband, the more his love will grow and the more your love for him will grow. Some women say, 'I can't admire my husband until feel like it'. They may never feel like it. Emotion follows action. The feeling only comes after a woman has begun to do it.

**ASSIGNMENT**

1. Using the dictionary, define flattery. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Read Proverbs 26:28. What kind of Compliments will unduly inflate your husband's ego or make him suspicious of your sincerity?  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. What kind of praise is spiritually and psychologically sound? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. What reasons can keep us from giving adequate support to our husband's ego.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Sixth Day**  
**EGO OR EGOTISTICAL**

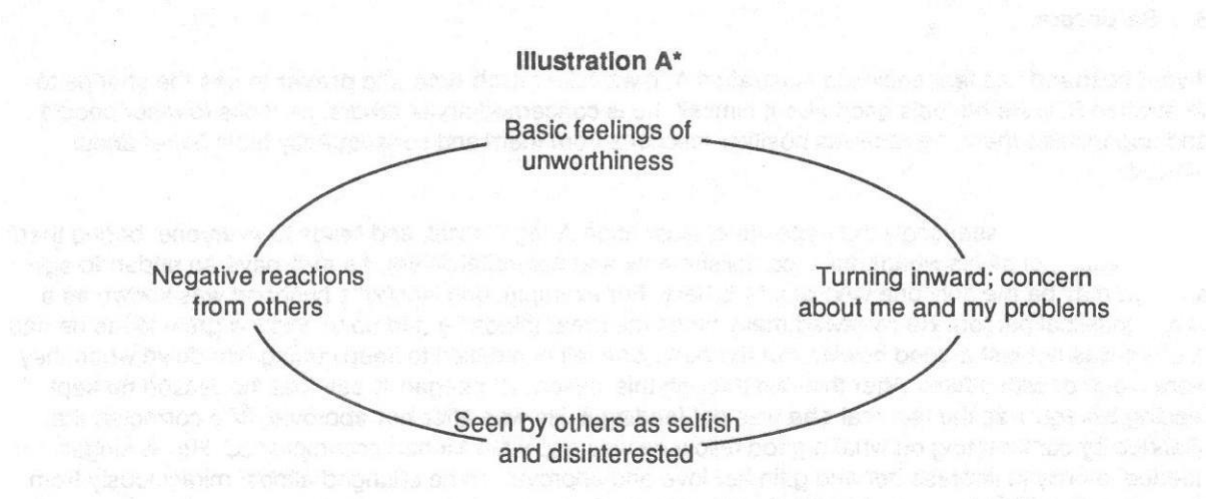
**Scripture:** *Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. (Ephesians 4:29)*

Cartoonists often depict men hiding behind their wife or mothers' aprons or shaking at the sound of their voices. They are shown to be meek, timid, mild-tempered, introverted, lacking in self-esteem, possessing little dignity, and hen-pecked.

Perhaps this type of man is the result of a 'sergeant-major'<sup>1</sup> type father or an over-protective, domineering mother who has constantly hacked away at his ego. Perhaps teachers, professors or friends have added to early feelings of failure. 'Big boys don't cry', so feelings of hurt, disappointment, depression and self-doubt are repressed. In Christian circles, many women have been taught that any expression of ego is wrong, and have felt compelled to disparage any show of ego for their husband's 'spiritual good'<sup>1</sup>.

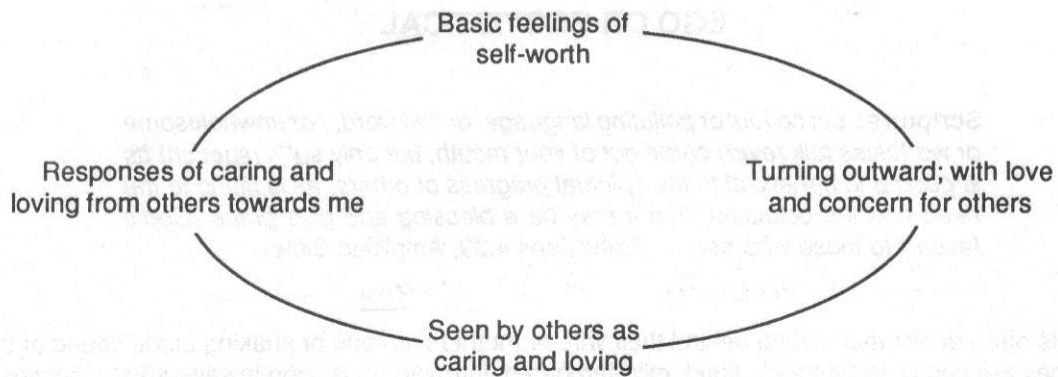
Every boy **needs** a strong father image to demonstrate what the male role should be. When denied this image, boys often become confused, identify with the mother, and develop a predominantly feminine personality. For example, a very domineering mother raised a son by herself. Since she worked, she paid him to wash dishes, clean house, iron and prepare meals. Later, when the son married, he was most comfortable in the home, fulfilling the feminine role. He was afraid of authority and competition with other men. Consequently he was most unsuccessful in his attempts at employment, never lasting more than a few months at any one job. The only way they could live comfortably was for him to let his wife provide the living while he stayed at home and managed the home. This was the result of an underdeveloped and underfed ego.

What can a wife do if she realises her husband's ego is not in a healthy state? First of all she has to begin where he is. In the following chart we see the characteristics of an underfed ego.



He basically feels he is unworthy; he seems concerned only about himself and his problems; consequently he is seen by others as a selfish, disinterested person and receives negative reactions from other people, which further proves to him that he is basically unworthy. This is a vicious circle that is hard to break.

## Illustration B\*



How can you help your husband develop into Illustration B?

1. **Begin gradually** to compliment him on his good points.
2. Stick to true, positive statements. (Example 'We've had our ups and downs, but I'm glad you chose to marry me.')
3. Be appreciative of little things he does that maybe you've overlooked before. ('Darling, I took Judy to the dentist early this morning. That traffic! How do you stand it day after day?')
4. Be a willing listener. Avoid the bored look. Ask questions that will make him know that you are interested.
5. When he gives you money for groceries or clothes, be grateful, whatever the amount. ('You're so good to us!')
6. Compliment him in front of others. ('My husband studied and got his real estate license all by himself without taking a class.')
7. Comment in front of the children on how hard Daddy works to give the family a home, food, etc.
8. Be sincere.

If your husband has tendencies to Illustration A, it will take much time and prayer to see the change to Illustration B. Here he feels good about himself, he is concerned about others, he looks to other people and appreciates them, he receives positive reactions from them and consequently feels better about himself.

If your husband is seemingly the opposite of Illustration A (egotistical, and brags to everyone, boring them with repetition of all his wonderful accomplishments and natural abilities), he may have an underfed ego and you may be the only one who can help here. For example, one woman's husband was known as a very egotistical person. He reviewed many times the great things he had done and the great ideas he had had; he was not just a good bowler, but the best. She felt compelled to keep cutting him down when they were alone or with others. After thinking through this lesson, she began to see that the reason he kept feeding his ego was the fact that she was not feeding it. He was after her approval. She corrected the situation by commenting on what a good fellow he was and what he had accomplished. He no longer needed to brag to

## 1.15

impress her and gain her love and approval, so he changed almost miraculously from the braggart he had become into the likeable man he once was.

### ASSIGNMENT

1. List places your husband goes alone where his ego can be damaged. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. List places you go together where his ego can be damaged. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. List places you go alone where your husband's ego can be damaged. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. List some specific statements we can use to build a healthy ego in our husbands.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



*Which illustration better depicts  
your husband?*



## 2.1

### Biblical Christian Womanhood

#### Lesson 2

#### THE MAN'S ROLE

## **Introduction: Evidences of Different Purposes for Man and Woman**

Feminists of our day are looking to obliterate the unique and different roles of men and women. These influences will infiltrate our own family circles if we don't know what the Bible teaches on these matters. **GOD'S WAY IS THE BEST AND HAPPIEST WAY.**

There are three things which clearly show us there were different purposes behind the creation of men and the creation of women.

### **J. Physical Makeup**

- A. Men have broad shoulders and straight arms and legs which enable them to lift heavy loads.
- B. Women have broad hips and curved arms which make it natural for them to cradle a baby.

### **K. Science**

A. Anthropologists through the excavation of old and recent cultures noted the difference in the role of men and women according to their physical traits. They are able to tell the difference between male and female by just looking at the skeleton. They found that in every part of the world men and women had different roles.

B. One author said that the reason women were left home from the hunt was:

- they were pregnant
- prone to loss of offspring when competing with men
- prone to death by accident less fleet
- 
- less strong
- prone to changes in emotional patterns as a consequence of the oestrus cycle
- less capable to adapt to temperature changes
- interfere with the cooperative nature of a male group by stimulating competition for women's attention
- differ in ability in locomotion and to throw
- lack geographical and spacial ability—meaning they get lost more easily
- naturally less aggressive

The conclusion of the anthropologist was that women were wiser to do tasks closer to home and that men were better to do the geographically more far reaching and strenuous tasks.

### **D. Scripture**

Most scripture is written to both men and women, but certain passages distinctly point out the differences in God's Will for men and women.

1. Titus 2:4, 5
2. Ephesians 5:22, 27
3. Colossians 3:18
4. I Timothy 3:4 — for pastors
5. I Timothy 3:12 — for deacons



## 2.2

Genesis tells us that God had two completely different roles in mind when He created men and women.

- 2 man was to exercise dominion over God's creation and tend and care for the garden
- 3 woman was made for the man to be a companion and to help him in his task by seeking to meet his physical, emotional, and psychological needs

**Remember it was the deviation from these assigned roles which resulted in the first sin. This deviation is creeping into all areas of life in this 21<sup>st</sup> century and confusing men and women. This "enlightened" 21<sup>st</sup> century wants to do away with God's plan simply because it's old! Look at the results! If ever there was a day in history that we need to seek out God's will for us in this matter. We need to trust God to enlighten us and use us to save a world in which divorce, suicide, sodomy, mental and emotional illness and inability to face life without the aid of drugs or alcohol are at an all time high!**

**As women, let's be content to do it God's way! We can't fix all the world's problems but don't underestimate what God can do when a woman mentally puts her husband into the place God wanted him.**

### 3. Exercise Dominion over the Earth (Genesis 1:28) Three aspects of dominion in Scripture

- **To God alone.** *1 Peter 5:11 To him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen."*
- **Man and woman to exercise dominion**  
*Gen 1: 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have **dominion** over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.*
- **Man as final authority over his territory**  
*Gen 18:19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.*  
*Ephesians 5:23, 24 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.*  
Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

### 4. Provision

*1 Timothy 5:8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.*

*2 Thessalonians 3:1 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.*

*Verses in Proverbs about laziness being foolish, and hard work being wise. Proverbs 13:4; 15:19; 20:13; 21:5; 21:25,26; 22:13,29; 24:30-34; 26:13-16; 28:19*

- 20 Recognize how hard he works.
- 21 Appreciate the emotional stress – competitive world.
- 22 Some jobs don't have innate satisfaction.
- 23 If he is a subordinate at his work, will have greater need for respect at home.
- 24 Husband's job can be a calling.
- 25 Provide the kind of home he wants to come home to. Ask your husband what kind of home he wants to come home to. e.g. woman who rushed her husband to the table for 11 years!
- 26 All people want to feel needed. A man must feel needed.

## 2.3

### e. Decision-Making

*Ephesians 5:33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.* This means to respect your husband. A woman should use her intelligence and fact-finding abilities etc. to help him with the decision-making. Then he must make the final decision. We must give him emotional freedom to make a mistake. He should not lose the love and respect of his family through it.

Some examples of his decision-making are:

His occupation

Where you live: Type of house, neighbourhood etc.

Church – So long as it does not violate your conscience before God

Leisure time

Customs e.g. Christmas

Social level e.g. social climbing

Dreams – sometimes it keeps them going. They need to be able to talk without being ridiculed.

**Be sure you are not a woman who throws tantrums of various kinds to get your way.**

### 3. Subdue the Earth (Genesis 1:26-28)

D. Men are naturally inventive and love to take up a challenge.

Be careful not to ridicule what may seem crazy to you

### 4. Be Fruitful and Multiply (Gen 1:28)

*Hebrews 13:4 Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.*

*Proverbs 5:18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.*

#### Poor Attitudes

a. Selfishness

b. Ignorance to physical and emotional need of man

c. Pollution – school education, polluted talk in the school yard, TV and internet movies etc.

There can be serious consequences if this area is not under the Lord's control and completely satisfactory and joyful. If this area is unsatisfactory, the hostility level is sure to rise in the home.

### IV. Work, Take Care of Territory (Gen 2:15)

A. There can be under protection here and overprotection. Remember that Satan always wants to distort man as God has made him. Satan wants to divide and conquer. Here are some ways of understanding your husband in this.

5. What does the husband consider his territory? Yard, garage, car, pet, office at work?

6. Study his parent's home.

7. Learn what training he's had.

8. Should you be doing some of the things you are asking him to do? E.g. cleaning the house or cooking. You both need to work these things out together. Wherever his territory is, he needs to not feel bossed or threatened! He needs to feel comfortable there and satisfied.

## B Six Principles

5. Remember the purpose for which you were both created. e.g. don't as a woman attempt heavy jobs.
6. Remember God gave him authority in earthly matters. e.g. whether or not to buy new furnishings from the house.
7. Remember that your husband's self-respect and others respect for him must not be undermined. e.g. don't mow the lawn because he is overdue doing it. If you have taken over his role in some areas, then here are some things you can do.
8. You may need to apologise for wrongly taking over his role and talk about handing it back. Remember to give him sufficient warning.
9. You may be doing part of his role and really don't want to do it. Discuss it prayerfully with him.
10. You may be hiding the fact that the burden of what your husband is expecting from you is too much. You really need to discuss this plainly and perhaps built up resentment can go.

**JJ. Protect (Genesis 2:15)**

## A. Physically

- Don't display an independent spirit
- Let him suggest that you may be doing too much

## B. Mentally

- people ringing for help with charities
- people needing genuine help
- telephone salesman

## C. Emotionally

- depression for varying reasons (tell the husband when you feel it coming on)
- monthly changes in mood

## 9. Spiritually

If you have a spiritual problem, communicate it to your husband, asking him for his help.

*1 Corinthians 14:35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.*

This can really motivate a man to learn the Bible.

**In the light of this study, ask yourself whether you can see all five of these drives in your husband. If you can't, then ask God for wisdom as to why you can't. Is there something you can do to help?**

***Proverbs 3:5, 6 Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.***

***6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.***

**First Day**

**WHO WEARS THE PANTS IN YOUR FAMILY?**

**Scripture:** ... *Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord:*  
(1 Peter 3:6a)

One group of feminists lists the following as its aim:

'We aim to change not only discriminatory laws, but the entire concept of man as the breadwinner, decision-making head of the household and women as the subordinate helpmate.'

Often there are jokes made about who wears the pants in the family. There should be no doubt about who is the head of Christian families. Review the study in Genesis. The sequence of Creation and the clear command given to Adam and Eve show that Adam was given headship. Nowhere in Scripture is a woman told that she is to be the head of the home.

Most Christian women respond to this command by giving lip service to the Scriptural principle of authority of the husband, but how often have you listened to a group of Christian women tell how they got their own way on certain matters? The choice of words may have been different, but the inference was clear—'I got my way'. Is it any wonder that many men consider their wives to be sly, devious and threatening to their headship?

Other women seem to feel that somewhere in history God changed His mind, and that now there is a choice as to whether the husband or wife is the head of the family. But the principles of male headship are repeated in the New Testament. See 1 Timothy 2:11-13 and 1 Peter 3:1-6.

Some women feel they must lead the household because their husbands are not capable, intelligent or spiritual. This may not necessarily be true. Perhaps early in the marriage the husband was slow to take the lead, lest he offend his bride, so she stepped in and took over, and this became an established pattern. **Perhaps in reality, he has never been given the opportunity to prove to his wife that he is a capable leader.**

**PRAYER REQUESTS**

- 9. Ask God to reveal to you any areas where you are dominating your husband.
- 10. If after careful thought you are shown areas in your own home life where you are slipping into your husband's Scriptural role, ask God to give you wisdom in making the proper adjustments.

**ASSIGNMENT**

- Compare the aim of the feminists with Genesis 1 -3 \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Read Genesis 24:15-65. In what way did Rebekah show the following:  
graciousness? \_\_\_\_\_  
humility? \_\_\_\_\_

## 2.6

hospitality? \_\_\_\_\_

faith? \_\_\_\_\_

respect for the rules of society? \_\_\_\_\_

3. Now turn to Genesis 27:1-35 and 41-46. In these Scriptures how has Rebekah changed?

---

---

---

---

What are some possible reasons for the breakdown in her relationship to Isaac, and the resulting change in her behaviour? (Genesis 25:21-23; 27-28)

---

---

---

---

---

In what way did Rebekah's stepping out of her role hurt each of the following:

D. herself? \_\_\_\_\_

E. her husband? \_\_\_\_\_

F. Jacob? \_\_\_\_\_

G. Esau? \_\_\_\_\_

H. God? \_\_\_\_\_

### Second Day

#### WHAT DOES YOUR HUSBAND DO?

**Scripture:** *Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you: Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us. For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.*

(2Thessalonians 3:6-10)

Today give thoughtful consideration to the responsibility a man takes on when he marries—that of providing for a

## 2.7

wife and, later on, children. If he isn't successful in the 'dog -eat-dog' business world, his family will have little, and in many circles he will be considered a failure unless he can also provide them with the same things their neighbours enjoy.

If we re-examine the words that God directed to Adam in Genesis 3:17-19, we find that the ground was cursed because Adam had been irresponsible and 'hearkened' unto the voice of his wife rather than remaining in the place of authority and leadership God had given him. Eve had eaten of the tree that God had commanded should be left alone. Adam had been remiss about keeping his family in submission to himself and God, therefore the ground was cursed 'for his sake'. Before the Fall, Adam had to work, but after the Fall, hardships were added—thorns, thistles, physical deterioration.

Today men who take their breadwinning responsibility seriously do not work only in the physical sense. The mental and emotional pressures of competition with many others for positions, salary increases and goals are almost too great to bear, yet many women take it for granted that this is the man's duty and show little appreciation for his provision. There are things within the realm of his occupation that a man needs his wife to appreciate, no matter what his job is. It might be the strong back, leg and shoulder muscles of the furniture mover, or the dedication and tact of the doctor dealing with his patients, or the car salesman's new idea in advertising or the inventor's stream of new products.

What do you know about your husband's job? Does his work entail physical or mental energy? Is he selling products or ideas? What dreams and goals does he have in regard to his job? What are some disappointments he has recently faced in connection with his work? Find out specifically what your husband does and begin to appreciate him in the realm of his work. One woman used to complain that her husband spent too much time giving tennis instruction. He was hardly ever home! Finally, after hearing his competence praised by others, she decided to take his tennis course herself and discovered what a wonderful teacher he really was! She saw why he was in such great demand and she began to compliment him on his ability. There is now no problem in this area. She realised that he deserved her praise, not her complaints.

Tonight after the children are in bed, ask your husband how things are going at his place of work, and then **listen** with your undivided attention.

### PRAYER REQUESTS

4. Ask God to give you opportunities to tell your husband that you appreciate how hard he works.
5. Thank God for giving you a husband who takes his responsibility of providing for the family seriously.
6. If your husband is not the provider that he should be, ask God to give you grace to be what you should be while God begins to deal with your husband in this area.

### ASSIGNMENT

3. Why did God curse the ground? (Genesis 3:17) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Who was given the responsibility for seeing that the fruit of the tree was not \_\_\_\_\_  
eaten? Where was Eve at the time? \_\_\_\_\_
5. How do we know Adam had told her of this command? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Third Day

## MAN, THE PROVIDER

**Scripture:** *But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.* (1 Timothy 5:8)

In former days it was strictly the husband's obligation to provide for his family. Starting with the Industrial Revolution and continuing through World War 1 and World War 2, much pressure was put on women to leave their homes and to work in industries and offices. After these times of national stress many women were unwilling to step back into the home and let men again assume the role of provider. Status and prestige became very important to these women, who in many cases, gained positions where they were in authority over men. It has become quite acceptable for a husband and wife both to work outside the home, even if there are pre-school or school-age children. The mothers of more than half of school-age children are employed outside the home. (30 years ago). While there are material benefits which can result from the increased finances, there are many hidden dangers when the man is not allowed the privilege of being the provider for the family. His drive to provide can be damaged by these things:

4. A woman becomes independent, proud and possessive of 'her' money and the things she buys with it.
5. She is emotionally and physically exhausted after a day's work and has limited energy left for her husband, children and home.
6. She becomes upset when she realises that one barely breaks even after paying a baby sitter, adding to the wardrobe, paying taxes, purchasing more expensive convenience food items, an extra car, petrol, etc.
7. She gets used to living on two incomes and is no longer content to live on what her husband makes. Having two incomes often encourages the couple to buy things other than the necessities, and this in turn seems to prevent the wife from being able to give up her job even if she wants to.
8. Constant association in the business world with those who have more and better clothes, larger homes and cars, and who judge others by what they have, can lead the Christian wife to be discontent with what God has given her through her husband's provision.
9. Produces inflation .
10. There are not enough jobs for the husbands and sons.

The husband may enjoy his wife's new found independence for a time, but it often adversely affects him in the long run. He may feel that since she is making her own money she no longer needs him. It may seem that she is forgetting that he still pays for the major expenses. He may respond by becoming extremely critical of his wife; he may never want to meet her business associates; he may spend 'his' money unwisely; he may lose his ambition; he may seem generally unhappy, and even jealous. The sad thing is that the source of these symptoms may go unrecognised for years.

Of course the wife may need to work in cases where the husband is disabled or where there have been financial emergencies. But it takes a remarkable woman to be a working wife and mother, without making her husband feel he has failed as a provider, or without losing emotional closeness with either husband or children, or 'letting things go' in the home. Some women break down physically, emotionally and spiritually under the stress of working outside the home.

The number one battle between husbands and wives is not over the children, intimacy, in-laws, or the 'other woman', it's money—how it is earned and spent and saved. One psychiatrist told the couples he counselled that they don't really fight about money, parents or children. He said that regardless of what subject started it, they were really fighting about whose boss. When your husband is given his rightful authority, he will stop 'fighting' for it. This will eliminate fighting over money.

## 2.9

For example, one woman handled all the finances from the beginning of the marriage. Every week her husband gave her his pay cheque, out of which she gave him an allowance, if he asked for more money, she demanded to know just where he had spent every cent before she'd give him more. She believed that he spent unwisely, and he thought that she was a skin-flint. When she studied this lesson and began to see what was happening, she slowly let her husband take over the finances. She asked if it would be alright before spending money for groceries, clothing or household items. He was shocked at first, but since then there have been many occasions when he has spent 'his' money on nice, unexpected gifts for her. He appreciates her budgeting ability and her efficiency in helping him by writing the cheques, but most of all, he enjoys a new feeling for her because she has shown him respect by letting him make the decisions regarding where the money is spent.

### PRAYER REQUESTS

5. Ask God to help you be content with what your husband can provide.
6. Ask Him to help you see the difference between wants and needs.

### ASSIGNMENTS

Read Philippians 4:11-13. Paul learned to be content in whatever state he found himself.

## Fourth Day

### THE GALLANT MAN

**Scripture:** *And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.* (Genesis 2:8,15)

In giving the laws by which the children of Israel were ruled, God was meticulous in providing details and giving alternate routes to take when misfortune caused His original plan to be thwarted. For instance, He ordained marriage, but also made provision for women whose husbands died. It is interesting to note that God did not leave any women 'unattached'—without the provision and protection of a man. Take Ruth, for example. When her husband died she went to the land of his relatives and there she claimed the provision and protection of Boaz as her kinsman.

Such examples in Scripture should reinforce the conviction that God had different purposes in mind for men and women when He created them. Women have a sensitivity of spirit, an intuition, a capacity for detail that are not present in most men. But men have the physical capacity and the instinct which make them tailor-made protectors of women.

In the 'olden days' women needed protection from wild animals, hostile natives, etc. As countries became more civilized, women needed protection from different things, such as runaway horse teams and outlaws on the loose. But considered even more important was the protection of her reputation. A woman had to have a chaperone to go out into a crowded place, and any woman who went out alone, especially after dark, was surely 'up to no good'.

Today few of these things threaten women, but there are muggings, rape, purse-snatching, etc. Sometimes these attacks are a threat to women driving alone in cars, or who are alone in the home. In many cities throughout the world it is considered extremely dangerous and foolhardy for a woman to walk anywhere alone at night. Women also need protection against high pressure salesmen on the telephone and at the door, sales gimmicks on the radio or TV and in the mail. If he is consulted, a husband can often avert an unfortunate incident or embarrassing situation.

In a society where men and women work side by side in industries and offices, women have become less aware of the dangers of attempting work which is beyond their physical capacity. They try to do too many things, become frustrated and depressed emotionally, and accept responsibilities for things the husband should or would do. Doctors have warned



## 2.10

of the dangers—they prescribed tranquillizers and pep pills, but these have only brought about other problems. If the wife were not so independent, her husband would protect her by 'putting his foot down' when he was aware that she was coming into physical, mental or emotional troubles.

Women go to all extremes to find fulfilment, but they deny men the fulfilment they would feel if allowed to protect their wives and families. If you would like to become a happier, more relaxed woman, take the following steps to restore in your husband a desire to protect and care for you:

9. Start with the physical things: 'Bill, would you carry this vacuum cleaner downstairs for me?'; 'Darling, there is a week's supply of dog food in the car—would you bring it in for me?'; 'I might rearrange the bedroom furniture tomorrow—will you be available to help?'
10. Proceed more slowly to the other or emotional things: 'Jim, it's dark outside and there's a man at the door. Will you please answer it?'
11. When you feel overburdened and pushed, make a list of things that are bothering you; ask your husband for his help in straightening things out, then follow his advice!

For example, one woman was the life of every party. She always regretted how much she'd talked during the evening. She asked her husband to protect her from herself in this matter. Soon she learned to tell by his glances that she had said enough. Others now like her better, and she is more at ease in a crowd. But most of all, she is happier about the impression she has left.

### PRAYER REQUESTS

5. Ask God to show you ways that your husband wants to protect you.
6. Pray for His help in ridding yourself of an air of independence.

### ASSIGNMENT

1. Think of some things you need protection from.
  2. Think of some things you do which give you an air of independence which frustrates your husband's drive to protect you.
  3. Think of how can you re-establish your husband in his role as the protector of the family?
  4. Read Ruth 3:1-18. How did Boaz protect Ruth?
- 
- 
- 

## Fifth Day

### PUT IT TO THE TEST

**Scripture:** *And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good.*  
(Genesis 1:31a)

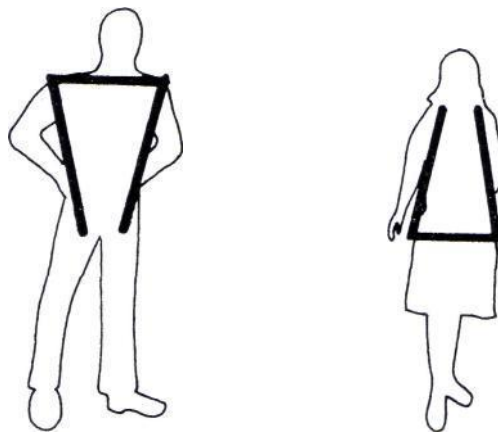
This week's study material has been about the work God has commanded man to do. God has instilled in man the drives which lead him to do God's will and has given him a sense of fulfilment when he obeys. It is important to recognise the differences in physical characteristics that God created in men and women which work hand in hand with His purposes.

## 2.11

1. Men have skin which is tough and hard to penetrate; women have skin which is soft, more suited to initial physical contact with babies and small children.
2. Men have straight-line construction in their arms giving them good leverage in picking up heavy objects; women's arm lines are curved enabling them (conveniently) to cradle a baby.
3. The male frame has broader shoulders and narrow hips, enabling more ease with strength tasks; women have narrower shoulders and broader spacing in the pelvic area, appropriate to their primary function.

Archaeologists can determine gender in skeletons of ancient man by these differences.

If God had intended men and women to serve identical functions, as the feminist groups claim, why were these differences built into the two genders?



If you have any question as to whether something you are doing is stepping into your husband's scriptural role, give it this three-fold test:

1. Is there a clear teaching in the Scripture about this matter?
2. Is it contrary to God's purpose in my creation? Will my physical, mental or emotional well-being suffer if I do this?
3. Is it deflating to my husband's ego? No man can honestly feel good when he is letting his wife do what he knows God created him to do.

### **PRAYER REQUESTS**

1. Ask God to give you help in understanding your physical, mental and emotional limitations.
2. If God reveals to you a problem area, ask Him for wisdom in improving the situation.

## SUPPLEMENTARY CHART

### WHAT IS A MAN?

### WHAT IS A WOMAN?

*(Keep in mind these are **general** characteristics.  
Temperament and past experiences will also play a part.)*

#### FATHER

A man develops his manhood through fatherhood (physical/spiritual). He provides, he teaches and directs. He shares what he has and what he is with those for whom he is responsible. He gives of his own self (body, heart, mind and will) so that each one in his care might become his or her own unique self. When he repudiates his duties as a parent ('I'll make the money, you raise the children.') he unwittingly undermines his own manhood. (A woman prefers a manly, masculine man. One reason: such a man makes her feel more like a woman.)

#### MOTHER

A woman primarily develops her womanhood through motherhood (physical/spiritual). She is womb-centred. Rooted deep in her being is the desire to produce, conserve, and nourish life. She may choose not to mother a child; but mother something or someone she will; her husband, her boss, her dog. (A man prefers a feminine, womanly woman. One reason: such a woman makes him feel more like a man.)

#### CONQUEROR

Man's mission is to subdue the earth, to gain mastery over the forces of nature. He competes and does battle with fellowman. He seeks status and proves his worth by acquiring and exercising his authority. ('Now you know who's boss around here.') He, too, shows love but shows his love by working, by conquering the world.

#### LOVER

'Love is a man's life apart, 'tis woman's existence.' For her, to love (and to be loved) is to live. She finds fulfilment in taking care of her family's needs and in demonstrating affection. She, too, is a conqueror, but conquers by means of personal love.

#### CENTRE OF INTEREST—THE WORLD

He sees the world of business and work as his natural environment. Here is where the action is, this is where his interest lies. (The perennial danger: his job can be divisive, can become more important than his family.) Man is expansive. He looks for new challenges; constantly extends his horizons.

#### CENTRE OF INTEREST—THE HOME

Her home is an extension of herself. This is the creation-part of her heart and soul. Here she is queen. She takes root, gathers unto herself, seeks to preserve and to make more secure the familiar world that is already hers. ('I don't want a bigger house; I want a better home. I wish you'd spend less money on us and more time with us.)

#### OBJECTIVE

A fact is a fact. More detached viewpoint. Sees things and events as they are in themselves. ('I don't deny that a trip would be fun, but we just can't afford it right now.') (The Jones' called to say they can't come. They're going to be busy tomorrow.)

#### SUBJECTIVE

Feelings come first. More attached. Makes much of things and events and what they mean in relation to herself ('Maybe we can't afford a trip, but think of the fun we'd have.') (The Jones' aren't coming, you say? I wonder what we did to offend them?)

**WHAT IS A MAN?****WHAT IS A WOMAN?****IMPERSONAL**

Thing-centred, idea-centred. To him the real world is that of material objects, and of plans and projects and abstract principles. Thinks of people as members of a group or in terms of their functions. ('Yes, the office boy does a good job.') Because of this attitude, leans more towards justice and strictness.

**SOUL-MODEST**

Not embarrassed by his physical nakedness, but reluctant to reveal his inner self. ('It makes me uncomfortable to talk about love. Besides, don't actions speak louder than words?') Equates sentiment with sentimentality; thinks it unmanly to display his honest feeling—to cry, for example, or to admit that he has fears.

**NEGLECTS**

Tends to take his wife for granted ('Of course I love you, I married you didn't I?') Forgets about or can't be bothered with (what are to him) the trivial details, attentions. The thoughtfulness and courtesy that mean so much to a woman, show her that he thinks of her as a person—not a housekeeper.

**MAIN WEAKNESS-SENSE OF DISCOURAGEMENT**

This is his psychological pitfall. The doer, the fighter, the conqueror, he needs a continuing vote of confidence; to be esteemed and admired, to have his ego built up. A man can never be satisfied. (A wife can either push or inspire her husband, make or break him. But if he's a success in her eyes, he never really fails.) He needs her behind him at all times.

**PERSONAL**

Person-centred. Attaches greater importance to people, more aware that each individual is a unique human being. ('George, Sarah's teacher suffers badly with asthma.') Because of this basic attitude is more likely to be merciful and lenient.

**BODY-MODEST**

Hesitant to expose her physical self and doubly so when unsure of her own unattractiveness. ('I wonder what he'll think of my figure?') Loves, though, to talk, to verbalise and externalise what she feels.

**NAGS**

Her mother-instinct, her emotionalism, her concern for detail all combine to make her a faultfinder. ('You never tell me what a good cook I am.') Nagging is a device that can get her the attention that she wants.

**MAIN WEAKNESS-SENSE OF LONELINESS**

This is her psychological pitfall. More loving, more emotional, more subjective, more dependent, she is more sensitive to human loneliness. Experiences greater need for interpersonal relationships and for heart-to-heart communication.

**WHAT IS A MAN?****FUTURE MINDED**

Not overly concerned with today, but looks to tomorrow. What will the future be like? What can be done by next year? He takes a long-range view.

**ESSENTIAL-MINDED**

Focuses on what is important. Goes to the heart of the matter, gets to the point. ('I'll admit it's a good looking car, but how well does it run?') ('But I did remember your birthday. I gave you a watch.') ('I liked that speaker's ideas.')

**LOGICAL**

Studies the evidence, then, step by step, in orderly fashion, reasons to a conclusion. ('You didn't **say** you were worried. How was I to know?') ('Look at how hard I work. Doesn't that prove that I love you?')

**STEADY**

Displays fewer ups and downs in his emotional patterns. Tends to stay in the same mood (pleasant or unpleasant) the better part of the day.

**A LEADER**

The decision-maker. Must carve out his, and his family's destiny. His masculinity demands reassurance that he is the 'head of the house'.

**EGOTISTIC**

His favourite personal pronoun (by ten to one) is —I. Strives to rise above or to be better than others. To esteem him and to admire him is to give him the attention he craves. (The smart wife takes care not to humiliate her husband; instead she makes him feel important.)

**WHAT IS A WOMAN?****PRESENT-MINDED**

More interested in the present. It's the here and now that matters to her.

**DETAIL-MINDED**

Impressed by, and sometimes distracted by, the little things—the accidental and incidental. These to her mean a lot. ('I love the interior') ('I know you gave me a watch, but you didn't even bother to wrap it!') ('Did you notice the jacket the speaker was wearing?')

**INTUITIVE**

Often knows without knowing how she knows. Relies on instinct, on emotion. (There's something bothering you, I can tell.) ('I just feel you've changed towards me. You haven't said you love me lately.')

**CHANGEABLE**

Sensitive to people, and environment. She shifts her emotional gears more frequently and abruptly. ('You don't care for her mood? Just wait ten minutes.')

**A FOLLOWER**

Feels secure when relying on a man (but with a womanly, not childish, dependence). Must feel needed as a helpmate to her husband. Her femininity demands reassurance that she is the 'Heart of the House'

**JEALOUS**

She wants all of her husband's love, all of the time. In her craving for his attention she is monopolistic. Inclined to possess, to appropriate, to make sure that this man is exclusively her own. Every woman, to any woman, is a rival. (The smart husband continually reminds his wife that she is the only woman he loves)

## 3.1

### Biblical Christian Womanhood

#### Lesson 3

#### THE WOMAN'S ROLE PART I

##### Introduction

- Today there is a great restlessness among women and many have depression. There can be many reasons for this, but a contributing factor is the lack of a clearly defined purpose in life.
- The best way for a woman to have purpose in life is to have clearly defined goals which line up with the Bible for her life. Then she can set about to fulfill these goals.

*1 Corinthians 3: 11-15* For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

Women today have many short-term goals such as raising the children, but when this is accomplished she doesn't know what to do with herself. She may be looking at other women and be trying to keep up with them. If she can't, she feels worthless.

##### The feminists have seized upon this and given us their answers.

- We must work outside the home.
- We must make a certain amount of money.
- We must assert ourselves.
- We must break any and all dependencies on parents, husband, church and so on. Do your own thing is a common phrase. Women who have taken this advice have not found lasting purpose and have merely exchanged one set of problems for another set of more complex ones. In order to do her own thing, she must now answer not only to her husband, but also to her boss, the supervisor, the union, co-workers, and the baby-sitter. Any change in plans requires her to exert more effort and use more time making arrangements. This is like getting a tiger by the tail, she can't turn loose and she can't hold on!

For centuries there have been feminist" movements and experimental societies, promising women equalitarian utopias that have urged women to throw off the bondage of their traditional role, but each has been short-lived. Historically there has always been destruction of the society, or a return to traditional roles. For example

- L. Communism** was going to create a gender equal society. According to one study the Revolution lifted elaborate legal and procedural barriers against women, meaning their day-to-day lives not only consisted of full demands as members of the labour force, but also their conventional, domestic responsibilities as well. Today, Russian women have not only singularly failed to earn equal participation in a political economy, but have also had inroads made into their time and leisure.
- M. The Kibbutz** was planned by the Jewish state as a communal living arrangement where women were free from their traditional roles.
  - Children were cared for by Professionals in dormitories 24 hours a day.
  - Meals were eaten in a communal dining-room.
  - Laundry and mending were done by the communal laundry.

## 3.2

A lengthy study of three generations of women in these communes was done. This study showed that in their education

- there was to be little difference between the genders.
- they were to experience this as they lived in the equalitarian society.

Even though the women believed there should be no difference in gender, they polarized towards traditionally feminine roles, and likewise the men towards masculine roles.

Social researchers who were studying this phenomenon from a background of anthropology and history concluded, that since these roles have been followed since earliest societies and any deviation from this has been short-lived, there must be some biological determinate that begins at conception and leads the genders towards the traditional roles. All this agrees with the teaching of the Bible.

The Genesis account of Creation records that God had five jobs for the woman to do when He created her.

These were to

- be a companion,
- be a helper to her husband,
- be a mother as she and her husband multiply and replenish the earth,
- subdue the earth
- exercise dominion

It is only as we understand why God created women and appreciate the fact that God put within us the drive to do these things, that we can understand our feelings, have a constant purpose in life, and be completely fulfilled as a woman. In other words that we can have a healthy female ego.

The female ego is based on different drives than that of the male ego, but it's the same by definition. **Definition of the Female ego – fulfilled, happy, content.**

It is the instinctive drives God put within the woman which lead her to do God's will. It is her instinctive femaleness. The happy and contented woman is the one who is fulfilling God's purposes and who is seeking to excel in fulfilling these purposes. Lack of fulfilment arises when a woman's efforts are misdirected and all of her drives are not finding expression within God's purposes for her life.

\* All levels of age should be working together to build the homes connected with our family and local church.

\* Not time for older women to be idle in this! As the home, so the church.

### E. Scriptural Basis for a Woman's Role

\*Spiritual oneness is the foundation. Amos 3:3, Genesis 29:17

#### 1. Companion

**Genesis 2:18** *And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.*

Someone you enjoy being with

Webster's dictionary defines companion as an associate, a partner, a mate, a listener.

One who accompanies or associates with another.

Denotes warmth and friendship

We enjoy just being with them

Can enjoy just being in the same room without necessarily talking

Does your husband enjoy being with you **or**

- Do you talk too much?
- Do you insist on being entertained every minute you are with him?
- Maybe you use leisurely moments to nag him about some job around the house he's been neglecting?

### 3.3

#### 4 Someone you enjoy talking to

When listening to him talk-

Let him talk. He may not want you to respond and he may not want you to find solutions to his problems or take on his burdens.

He may just want to talk and find you willing to listen.

Don't just listen to the words he says but listen to the man who is saying them.

Sometimes he wants to talk about the problems at work, even though you may not understand the complexities of it all. YOU can be a real help just by listening.

Sometimes as he chats about problems to someone who doesn't interrupt, he stumbles upon the solution. How appreciative he is if you can just listen.

Don't be distracted by doing other things during these times.

Don't stare out the window inadvertently or yawn with boredom.

Don't allow children to constantly draw you away.

Don't be constantly on the phone when he needs to talk.

Don't become pushy and aggressive with your husband and ask him things he doesn't want to discuss at that time.

Don't have an argumentative spirit

He may be afraid that you will squelch his ideas when he talks.

#### b. To be ready to listen and be relaxed-

Have your routine jobs done so that nothing is pressing on your mind.

Give your children plenty of quality time when they have you to themselves, and teach them that there are times when mothers and fathers need to talk without interruption. This is a lesson that children need to learn.

Be careful about your appearance. Smell nice!

#### 5. Someone you enjoy discussing things with

Discussion is a two-way conversation aimed at coming to some conclusion or solving a problem.

Neither has made up his mind before talking.

It's not always what you say, but how you say it that's important. For example, You could say, "Well any idiot knows that won't work!" or "Would it seem reasonable to you to do it this way."

***Ephesians 4:29*** *Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.*

Keep your attitude right

Insert praise

Don't criticize, make constructive suggestions. Criticism makes your husband defensive. E.g. Instead of saying, "That's a terrible idea, it will never work", you could say, "would it also work to...."

If you make fun of his idea, he won't want to discuss anything with you.

Learn that his ideas must be taken objectively. Don't read into his statements what he didn't intend.

Stress the points on which you do agree.

Be willing to do it his way

Remember the goal of the discussion and don't divert the conversation from it. DON'T BRING UP SIDE ISSUES. E.g. He discusses taking on a ministry at the church and the wife is thinking of his time away from the home and says, "You haven't even fixed the brakes on the car yet!" He fails to see the connection.



### 3.4

#### 27 Someone you enjoy going out with

Are you available to go with him on some errand even if you don't get out of the car, just to keep him company

Are you available to go with him to community gatherings or on business trips. He wants to introduce you to his friends and co-workers. A wife needs to have neat and appropriate appearance, a friendly spirit and good manners. This is a compliment to her husband.

Does he feel at ease asking you to go somewhere with him, or do you seem too locked in to your own schedule. Note; if you have small children it won't be easy to find the time no matter how much you want to be together!

Does your appearance embarrass him? Are you careless about your appearance? Are you too noisy or do you criticize him in public. Do you overshadow him in a group? Do you ignore him when you are out in the company of others?

Keep a light and joyful spirit. Don't be moody or standoffish.

Does going out with him seem a waste of time if you are not accomplishing something? e.g. task of your own etc

**Question:** Where do you mainly get your companionship from? Is it the TV, DVDs, mobile phone, the internet, other friends, your mother etc? Don't let anyone or anything compensate for your lack of genuinely endeavoring to be a companion with your husband.

***Retirement years come quicker than you would think, and so this is the time to develop companionship.***

f. Helpmeet (Genesis 2:18; Genesis 1:28)

***Corinthians 11:8,9*** For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man. Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

E. Physically

1. Keeping the house clean. Especially for his return home from work. Don't be an extreme perfectionist or he won't be able to relax!
2. Plan, prepare, and serve nutritious meals. He needs a well-balanced diet. Meals should be served in a congenial atmosphere at a time suitable to him.
3. His clothes need to be laundered and mended. He should assume his clothes are ready for work.

F. Psychologically

1. Learn to have that **third ear** which recognizes when his ego needs bolstering. Has his self-esteem been shattered at work etc.?
2. Why won't some women do this?
  - a. Because they are selfish
  - b. They resent the fact that their husbands haven't met their needs and so refuse to meet their psychological needs.
  - c. some women are lazy and it takes too much effort to concentrate on what their husbands are saying.
  - d. some women will meet the psychological needs of other men, but not their husbands.
  - e. self-righteous women find it difficult to compliment husbands they don't feel are their spiritual equals and it's hard for them to see things in their husbands to compliment, but only self-centered women can't see anything good in their husbands.

### 3.5

some women refuse to support their husbands in discouraging times because they consider it childish for him to need psychological support from her, but the same woman will frequently ask her husband, “do you love me?” and demand his psychological help without entertaining a single thought about her behaviour being childish.

*1 John 3:11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.*

d. Emotionally

Trust in his wife.

*Proverbs 31:11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.*

A man’s mind will be free to attend to his work when he feels confident that his wife is handling things at home sensibly, caring for the house and children properly and spending money conservatively and wisely. It’s an emotional strain for a man to feel uneasy about his wife’s ability to cope with the fighting, activity and questions of the children when he is not there.

Does she show appreciation for the money he makes? Remember a large portion of his life is spent in exchange for this needed commodity.

e. Socially

Graciously accept the company of his family, co-workers, and business associates without compromise spiritually of course.

Attend social functions which will help him in his business, again without spiritual compromise.

Entertain those in your home that the husband wants to invite.

**Biblical Christian Womanhood**  
**Lesson 3**  
**THE WOMAN'S ROLE PART II**

## 9. Mother

**Gen 1:28** And God blessed them, and God said unto them, *Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.....* (**Genesis 3:20**) And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the **mother of all living**.

**Malachi 2:14-15** *Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.*

*And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.*

*Be fruitful, and multiply.*

Desire for intimacy has a strong emotional component for the woman. The spirit of love and God's love binding them together.

Mothering

Every woman has the mothering instinct. This is a powerful drive placed there by God, and is fulfilled in a woman by-

The blessing of having children when married.

Mothering relative's children. e.g. Auntie, and mothering of grandchildren as grandparent

Adoption of children.

The fostering of children.

Missionary endeavors such as the single woman, Amy Carmichael who founded the Dohnavur Fellowship for Indian boys and girls rescued from the temples.

Many women married and single have helped to mother children in the many orphanages worldwide.

Spiritually mothering other children and young people.

Reaching out to neighbourhood children.

**Women will mother something!** It may be a pet or even plants.

Sadly at times women will mother their husbands without even realizing it.

Dangers in mothering your husband-

- B She assumes more and more leadership and authority, instead of learning submission as the Lord desires.
- C The husband gradually becomes more and more dependent on his wife instead of maturing and becoming more responsible as a man.
- D As they get older, the man will become more and more demanding and the woman will feel she is caring for an elderly 2 yr old.
- E As they live the mother-child relationship, his dependence will steal away his self-respect and in anger he will verbally cut away her self-respect.

## 3.7

### B. Subdue

Definition: To subdue is the drive to bring the forces of nature under our control so that these forces will work for our good.

Proverbs 31: 13,19,20,21. shows us how she is constantly working with her hands to keep her household clothed and warm. Proverbs 31 mentions *hands* six times.

Does your husband trust in you and praise you as this man did in Proverbs 31?

**Proverbs 14:1** *Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.*

### C. Exercise Dominion (Gen1:28)

1. She is an authority under authority. If she is married, she is second in charge and needs to show responsibility in this area.
2. A woman has the drive to bring things into order in her home.

## II. Scriptural Basis for A Woman's Attitude

An attitude of submission.

**1 Corinthians 11:3** *But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.*

Submission is a generally accepted practice in society which operates in almost every phase of our lives. Picture for yourself the confusion that would reign if everyone in society decided to write his own individual set of rules by which he wanted to live. Anarchy would break out! It would be a dangerous society in which to live. What if everyone wrote their own rules for traffic laws! You would be afraid to step off the curb!

In every phase of our lives, the most efficient way of operation is with a line of authority, each person doing all that he can within his sphere of authority to get the job done. We can see how this works in society at large and never give it a second thought, but somehow when we come to the home we feel it's different and for some reason should operate in ways that don't work anywhere else. God certainly makes no exception for the home and His order.

The Christian life is a balance. The Bible contains ideas that are in tension one with another: for example Christ is God and Christ is man. If the balance is tipped one way or the other, serious errors in doctrine and life will result. The Biblical idea of marriage contains this tension and needs this balance.

Marriage according to the Bible has an irreversible authority structure which requires different duties or different modes of acting from the husband and the wife, but yet creates no dictatorship. It's Christian love, a love that's founded on God's love for us and produced by the Holy Spirit that makes this relationship possible.

**1 Cor 11:3** *But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.*

Here is a clear and concise general principle for operation. The head of the woman is the man, the head of man is Christ.

**Ephesians 5:21-24** *Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.*

**Colossians 3:18** *Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.*

Notice that in both Ephesians and Colossians the Scriptures point out that the wife's submission to the husband is really her way of expressing her submission to the Lord. Submission isn't something casually mentioned once in the Bible, but it's taught throughout the Bible starting with Genesis.

There are more verses emphasizing its importance in the New Testament than the old.

Many women today are trying to escape from the teaching of submission, and explain it away because they don't understand what Scriptural submission is and they fear what they don't understand.

10. What Submission is  
not Submission is not

Inferiority or superiority

Who is more qualified to lead, the man or the woman in a marriage.

The wife being passive. Def. Being passive is a state in which a person is not acting, being the object of acting rather than the subject. Passivity can be a personality trait.

Some women's natural approach to life is to sit and wait for life to happen to them, meeting each situation as it arises. They are not initiators, nor are they ambitiously pursuing a goal. But sometimes these passive women are anything but submissive. They are generally obedient outwardly and seem to take without resistance anything that comes to them, but often inside they are full of resentment, self-pity and hate. Outwardly they accept what life hands them, but inwardly they are rebellious, and this is not having an attitude of Scriptural submission.

Often women whose desire to be in submission to the Lord and to their husbands may appear to others to be passive women, but their silence is Spirit-controlled and has a definite purpose. It is a part of actively pursuing a goal.

Putting your mind in neutral- being mindless. She seemingly has no ideas, no facts, and no feelings. If her husband asks her, "what do you think", she replies with, "Whatever you say dear". This woman is not bringing her mind into submission to her husband. She has confused passivity with submission. This is not what God has planned for women and will cause problems.

Dependent on who's right and who's wrong in a given plan of action, (unless there is a clear violation of Scripture or Scriptural principle).

Not being a doormat. Stop being afraid of submission if you fear that this teaching gives your husband permission to treat you like a doormat.

Not a burden to be born. Submission is necessary in order that homes might run smoothly.

Not something to be turned off and on. We don't just try it to see what benefits may come from it. God's commandments are always good for us no matter if we can see all the ramifications or not. **We walk by faith, trusting God as a loving Father.**

Not a tool to be used to get your own way. Not being a good girl and then he'll give me certain things. That's manipulation. It's self-centred and it's sin.

**Did you know that in every place where the Bible commands the wife to be in submission to her husband, it follows this closely with a command for the husband to love and care for the wife and not take advantage of his place of authority?**

### 3.9

To the Wife-

**Ephesians 5:22-24** *Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.*

To the Husband-

**Ephesians 5:25-33**, *Husbands love your wives even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church. Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.*

To the Wife-

**Colossians 3:18**

*Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.*

To the Husband-

**Colossians 3:19**

*Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.*

To the Wife-

**1 Peter 3:1-6**

*11. Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;*

*12. While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.*

*13. Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;*

*14. But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.*

*15. For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:*

*16. Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.*

To the Husband-

**1 Peter 3:7**

*Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.*

**True submission comes without strings attached out of a desire to please God, to please your husband, and do the best thing for your family. The kind of submission the Bible teaches is not motivated by a desire to get something for self in return.**

- What Submission is

Definition: Submission is a heartfelt belief that God's greatest good for you lies in accepting and living the whole feminine role (companion, helpmate, etc.); a complete absence of desire to exercise authority over a man or usurp the role God gave him.

We truly need the Lord Jesus Christ to be our Saviour and Lord to live out true submission. We need to know that He cares for us and can intervene in our lives when things become difficult. When God is left out, you only have obedience to the husband, but not Bible submission which includes the Lord too.

Submission is an attitude, a disposition, an acceptance of the whole feminine role, the life as companion, helpmate, mother and the living of that role in your home. Each woman has to come to the place where she accepts the scripturally defined role as God's will for women. She voluntarily surrenders herself to her husband as an act of obedience to God. Following this comes a heart-felt satisfaction with this kind of life and results in the waning of any desire to exercise authority over men or to usurp their God-given roles. The Holy Spirit then brings peace to our hearts. If there is no submission, the Holy Spirit is grieved.

It is a matter of spiritual growth and takes time to live in this spirit. If submission is a new concept to you, allow yourself plenty of time to learn the applications of this teaching, but start living towards it as your goal and start today!

How far should a woman go with submission is a question asked by women?

Women who have been in the position of being asked to do the wrong thing by their husbands have been afraid of submission. Their testimonies have been helpful. Some found their husbands had a new respect for them when they were practicing Scriptural submission, and didn't want to put them in that position. Others said that when they obeyed their husbands, the husbands felt they had to hold themselves responsible for what happened and not their wives. They were careful not to ask anything of her unless they had given it serious thought.

Even where a Christian wife may have to stand with Christ against the sinful will of her husband, she can still have a spirit of submission. She can show by her attitude and behaviour that she doesn't like resisting his will and longs for him to let go of that sinful behaviour and lead in a godly way, so that her disposition to honour him as head can again produce harmony.

#### 4. Steps to Submission

Study the Bible

Know for yourself.

Make the decision

Get alone with God and tell him you want to live according to His word in this area. Ask for His help and the guidance of the Holy Spirit as you begin.

Expect gradual growth

There will be set-backs, but as long as we continue to press toward the mark, our growth will be gradual and spiritually deepening. The only thing that can stop our growth is refusing to obey. God doesn't continue to reveal new light to us when we're not yet living up to the light we have.

***Psalms 119:130** The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.*

4. Not I, but Christ. *Gal. 2:20. I am crucified with Christ, nevertheless I live...*

## First Day

## TALK—TENSE OR TENDER

**Scripture:** *And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone;*  
*(Genesis 2:18)*

"When my husband and I were courting, we used to sit and talk by the hour. We didn't have to go anywhere to have fun."

"As we have lived together we have found there are certain things we just don't talk about—it always ends in a fight. We've kind of retreated to 'safe subjects.'"

These two quotations were spoken by the same woman, with only two years between. How did this happen? When a woman loves a man, won't she automatically feel complete freedom in talking to him finding out what is in his heart and mind? Ideally, yes; but in a large percentage of real-life marriages, no.

Often the husband and wife both contribute to spoiling their rapport by letting differences come between them and not resolving these in discussion and prayer together. In order to keep from fighting, they steer conversations away from tense subjects. Perhaps one starts to share an experience he had during the day, and the other, seeming not to hear, interrupts with some experience of his own. Both feel their stories are not being received with interest, and "turn off their spouse", resolving not to share their problems or deeper feelings so freely in the future.

Perhaps the wife has stifled communication by making fun of an account he gave, or preaching to him about what he should have done. Perhaps she has never learned to be discreet and has shared her husband's confidences with a friend. As a result, the husband purposely withholds any information that would embarrass him if she repeated it to others. Possibly the wife has yawned or watched TV out of the corner of her eye while he was speaking to her. Many men won't talk at all unless given undivided attention. Husbands usually resent their wives stopping them in the middle of a conversation to give their attention to needless interruptions by the children, or to leave the room in the middle of a conversation to wait on the children.

If a husband has had to listen to women's complaints during his day's work, when he comes home and is met at the door by his wife with similar complaints, he may impolitely retreat behind the newspaper. If he has dealt with problems all day, he probably wishes his wife would be more responsible in handling the little problems herself and saving the big things they must discuss until he's had a meal and a little rest.

If there has been a problem developing in your ability to communicate freely with your husband, try these suggestions.

4. Resolve to become an intent listener.
5. After your husband has relaxed and eaten, and the children are in bed, ask how things are at work and then listen.
6. Do not interrupt him unnecessarily.
7. Make a note of it whenever he says, "I wish you would...  
 put the mail on the desk"  
 lose some weight"  
 throw away that dress"  
 press my pants, sew a button on my shirt." (And be sure it's done before he comes home the next night.)



5. Keep a calendar of events for him and never 'forget' an appointment he has.

### PRAYER REQUEST

Ask God to make you- Jas 1:19.....swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath”

### ASSIGNMENT

- I. Perhaps there are things your husband has asked you to do. Begin to do one or two each day until all tasks are completed.
- J. Think of what it does to his ego when you neglect to do what he asks.
  
- K. Are there 'unsafe subjects' at your house?
- L. Think of what you can do to open the way for free discussion in these areas.

### Second Day

#### "... A HELPER SUITABLE FOR HIM"

**Scripture:** *And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.*  
(Genesis 2:18)

In this Scripture, God has said that He would create a helper suitable for Adam. Some women these days try to make the word 'help' mean 'equal to in authority' or 'boss over'. How unfair it is to both husband and wife when this is misunderstood!

Taken from the Hebrew (the language used in writing Genesis), the word translated 'help' literally means:

a helper answering to him, or, one who answers.\*

She was a helper corresponding to a man, fit for man, completing man's life, similar in nature, but different; one who wholeheartedly cooperated with him in working out God's plan. All Adam's nature needed for completion—physically, psychologically, emotionally and socially—was included in this person.

What a beautiful and complete picture this paints of what a marriage relationship can be. A man without a helpmate is like a boat without water, a saddle and no horse, a roof without a house, or a key and no lock. He desperately needs her in her role so that he can fulfil his own God-given task.

In her role, a woman does not refuse to supply her mate's needs. In fact, she looks for ways to help and gladly does many things before he asks.

Basically there are three things a helpmate does. First of all, she accepts her husband's God-given headship and authority. There may be times when she doubts his wisdom or doubts the importance of carrying out precisely what he says, but she should do what he asks as unto the Lord. He will feel more responsible for making wise decisions if he realises she will actually do what he says.

---

<sup>7</sup> Charles F. Pfeiffer & Everett F. Harrison, Editors, The Wycliffe Bible Commentary (Chicago: Moody Press, 1962, p.5)

### 3.13

Secondly, she listens to what her husband says and makes mental or actual notes of his desires. She is aware that his needs and desires change from time to time and listens for indications of these changes. A helpmate is also sensitive to her husband's emotional and spiritual needs. If he begins to criticise the housekeeping or meals, or shows signs of depression, she asks herself whether or not she is meeting his ego-needs and watches for indications of the cause of his depression. She continually asks the Lord to help her hear not only the words her husband speaks, but what he actually means.

Thirdly, a helpmate acts and is efficient. She carries out her husband's instructions as soon as possible; he does not have to ask her twice to do something. But there is one thing a helpmate guards against and that is taking over her husband's responsibilities for him. Often the desire to help him causes a wife to step into her husband's role. What she may label 'help' may look like interference or impatience to him. If you have taken over some of your husband's responsibilities, pray that he will resume them as you become more secure and efficient in your own role.

#### PRAYER REQUESTS

6. Praise God for allowing you to be a helpmate to your husband.
7. Ask God to enable you to discern any areas where you are failing as a helpmate to your husband.
8. Ask God's help in being willing to meet your husband's needs.

#### ASSIGNMENT

11. Think of ways you can help your husband in his job without stepping into his role.
12. Think of ways you can help your husband at home without stepping into his role.
13. Think of ways you can help your husband when you are together in a crowd without stepping into his role.
14. Think of ways you can help your husband at church without stepping into his role.

## Third Day

## MOTHERHOOD—BURDEN OR BLESSING

**Scripture:** *Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward. As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth. Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.*

(Psalm 127:3-5)

A few generations ago women would never have dreamed of going off to a job and letting someone else take care of their babies! If a woman absolutely had to supplement the family income, she did something at home—or took her babies with her. Today mothers are under a great deal of pressure to alter their opinion about the value of mothering, and the time spent in mothering their children.

Some women look at the tasks surrounding motherhood as mundane or too burdensome to bear. Many secretly hope to hire someone to take care of the children while they escape to the working world. They look forward impatiently to the time when the children will be in school all day. They pressure their children as soon as they are out of school to go to university or get married so that mother will be free to do her own thing.

The mother's attitude expresses itself in both word and action. These determine the way the child sees himself as a member of the family.

It is very important for a child to feel wanted. Remarks made even in jest often hurt his feelings. For instance, some mothers make the mistake of telling the child that he was an accident, or saying in front of the child "If you weren't here, I could do..." or, "if we didn't have your expenses, we could...". These remarks undermine the child's feeling wanted and loved.

Those who are parents should be careful to express verbally and physically—by hugs and kisses—their love for their children. When a child faithfully performs his chores, compliment him for the job well done. Show the child that you love him by the importance you attach to his care. Since childhood memories that have to do with the senses remain longest, give your child care he will remember: the warmth of your arms, the smell of good things from the oven, the crisp feeling of clean sheets, the colourful decorations and beautiful packages at Christmas, or the sound of your humming as you go about your work.

If you realise that you have been lax in some area or that you have been taking the responsibilities of motherhood lightly, take these steps to improve the situation:

7. Pray that God will give you a new attitude toward each of your children.
8. Pray that God will give you a new love for the tasks surrounding motherhood; that He will enable you to use your time wisely during the years when your children are living at home.
9. Pray for the right opportunity for you and your husband to discuss how you can work together more efficiently as parents.

As the children get older and become involved in social, church and school activities, communication between the husband and wife often breaks down because there is less and less time for the parents to be alone. Remember that when communication breaks down between father and mother, the child feels a lack of direction in his life and often concludes that his parents 'don't care'.

## PRAYER REQUEST

Pray for God's guidance as you establish goals, security-lines, and disciplinary measures for your children.

**ASSIGNMENT**

12. Read these verses and write down the implications for mothers:

Proverbs 17:25 \_\_\_\_\_

Proverbs 29:15 \_\_\_\_\_

13. Read Proverbs 31:10-31. What things in this mother's life would lead her children to 'rise up and call her blessed'?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

14. List the pleasant memories your child will retain that are associated with his sense of taste, smell, sound, touch and sight.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

15. Read 2 Timothy 1:5 and 3:15. What do you think is involved in passing on faith from mother to child?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Fourth Day**

**THE BIBLE MEANING OF SUBMISSION**

**Scripture:** *“Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.”* (Colossians 3:18).

Since humanity's fall into sin in Genesis 3, some women bristle at the sound of the word 'submission'. Perhaps this is because in modern English usage, the word implies 'inferiority', but God had no such meaning in mind. Dr. Roy Laurin points this out in his exposition of the word 'submission' in Colossians 3:18:

*It is not a matter of superiority or inferiority—each is superior in his own role. Husbands don't usually want to be better housekeepers than their wives and the wives don't want to be able to fix the car better than their husbands. If each is putting his energy into tending to his own role, the husband-wife roles each are complementary and supplementary. Men and women are equal in spirit, soul, mind, conscience, position, privilege, freedom, happiness, blessings before God. They are unequal in authority because of God's ordained governmental arrangement of the family.<sup>2</sup>*

7. Roy L. Laurin, Colossians, Where Life is Established (Dunham Publishing Co, 1957, pp.157-8)

### 3.16

Today's feminists blame God and the Bible's teaching on submission for all women's troubles. They say it gives husbands permission to mistreat their wives. Actually, the Bible commands... husbands ought to love their wives as their own bodies. "He that loveth his wife loveth himself." (Ephesians 5:28). Some claim that the Bible puts women in the position of a servant, but 1 Peter 3:7 tells the husband to honour the wife as the weaker vessel or his prayers will be hindered.

Remember as you consider submission privately or in discussion with others, that submission is a theological term describing the relationship of Christian wives to their husbands. The secular usage of the word submission bears little resemblance to the theological term. It is the confusion of these two meanings that Satan uses to persuade Christian women to feel justified in disobeying God in this area.

#### PRAYER REQUESTS

5. Ask God to give you wisdom to understand what He means by 'submission'.
6. Ask Him to enable you to re-evaluate your present attitude toward submission.

#### ASSIGNMENT

In today's society, what factors have contributed to the undermining of a woman's being in submission to her husband?

---

---

---

### Fifth Day

#### WHERE TO DRAW THE LINE

**Scripture:** *Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.*  
(Ephesians 5:22)

*Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.* (Colossians 3:18)

*Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;*

(1Peter 3:1)

**Definition:** Submission is a heartfelt belief that God's greatest good for you lies in accepting and living the whole feminine role (companion, helpmate, etc.); a complete absence of desire to exercise authority over man or usurp the role God gave him.

Many women have read or heard the New Testament passages that teach wives to be in submission to their husbands. What are some of the reasons why many wives have not obeyed these Scriptures?

3. "It doesn't fit in with my idea of what marriage should be."
4. "I don't want to think that I'm not equal to my husband."
5. "It was only meant for the illiterate women of the Old and New Testament times."
6. "Women are intelligent beings and should be able to stand on their own two feet."

4. "If it means being a doormat, I don't want any part of it."
5. "I'm not about to let any man, even my husband, tell me how to run my life."
6. "I want to be in submission, but I don't know how, or understand what it means."
7. "I've tried it off and on, but haven't found it to be very joyful, so I've gone back to my old ways."
8. "The only person I have to be in submission to is God."
9. "We would never manage if I didn't run this household."

God did not create women to be the head of the marriage relationship. Scripture is clear in this matter. Paul tells Christian wives, 'Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.' (Colossians 3:18). Notice that when God tells a husband to love his wife, He precedes it with 'Wives, submit to your husbands'. Submission makes a wife more lovable and able to accept her husband's love.

Some women excuse a non-submissive attitude by saying, "But I don't always agree with my husband", or "We wouldn't be where we are today if I didn't stand my ground once in a while," or "You mean I am not allowed to speak my piece?" or "What if he asks me to do something I don't want to do?" In the last case, prayerfully work it out with him. If what he's asking you to do clearly violates Scripture or Scriptural principle, then your submission is limited and you cannot obey him in this. Your husband is an authority in your life, but the only absolute authority in your life is God.

Even where a Christian wife may have to stand with Christ against the sinful will of her husband, she can still have a spirit of submission. She can show by her attitude and behaviour that she doesn't like resisting his will and longs for him to let go of that sinful behaviour and lead in a godly way, so that her disposition to honour him as head can again produce harmony.

#### PRAYER REQUESTS

3. Ask God to help you put Scriptural submission into practise in your life.
4. Confess your inability to be consistent without God's help.

#### ASSIGNMENT

1. Read the following verses in Proverbs and write in the space what effect an unsubmitive woman has on her household.

12:4 \_\_\_\_\_

14:1 \_\_\_\_\_

21:19 \_\_\_\_\_

25:24 \_\_\_\_\_

2. Can you think of things you do that make your husband wish **he** dwelt in the desert?
3. Read Proverbs 14:1. What characteristic is attributed to the woman who works at making family relationships sound?

\_\_\_\_\_

What characteristic is ascribed to the woman who destroys family relationships? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. What hardships do we create for ourselves when, in a moment of anger, we verbally lash out at our husbands (Proverbs 15:1 and Galatians 5:15)?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Read Proverbs 27:15-16. What is this woman likened to in this Scripture

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### Sixth Day

#### HOW DO YOU RATE?

**Scripture:** *And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. (Colossians 3:23-24)*

Check yourself on application of the principles in Lessons 1, 2, and 3.

1. Does your husband have a place in your home where he can keep his things undisturbed?
2. Is he usually allowed to sit in his 'favourite' chair?
3. Do you leave mail addressed to him unopened?
4. Do you promptly mend his clothes and iron his shirts?
5. Do you stop reading, cooking or sewing, etc. to listen to him?
6. Do you concentrate on and compliment his strengths?
7. Do you praise him in front of the children and other people?
8. Are you teaching your children not to interrupt when he is talking?
9. Do you respect the decisions he makes?
10. Do you allow him to change his mind without condemning him for it?
11. Do you respect his occasional need for privacy or quiet?
12. Do you talk too long on the phone when he is home?
13. Can you discuss any subject with him?
14. Can he count on your prayer support?

### A BALANCED VIEW OF SUBMISSION

In all of Scripture there is no example to support the contention that a man's position as head of the home allows him to abuse his wife. If in a marriage there has been abuse (physical, verbal, emotional) over a period of some years, many victims become trapped in vicious circles of behaviour and response, and for some, „submission “ becomes distorted in practice. Eventually the abused person is unable to respond appropriately or to seek help. Christ never calls us to follow someone into sin, or to support them in their sin. Biblical headship is not a licence for control of another human being. If you are in such a situation seek help immediately. Talk to your class leader, and ask her to assist you in finding professional help for you and your family.

The following chart may help you see where you have become misled into *unbiblical* patterns of 'submission'.

### The Difference Between Submission and Victimization

#### SUBMISSION

- voluntary
- done as unto the Lord
- is obedience to God
- may appeal and have her ideas considered when she disagrees with her husband's decisions
- God guarantees He can make all work if she obeys Him
- brings unity in the home
- there are limits
- brings respect from husband
- solves problems for the husband
- adds to a woman's sense of value
- brings glory to God
- pictures relationship between Christ and His Church
- is actually a position of freedom within a God-given role
- a theological term automatically including God's care for a woman's peace
- brings disgrace to the cause of Christ
- pictures relationship of Satan to his subjects
- is a position of bondage in an unscriptural role
- invites Satanic activity in bringing about passivity, neurotic behaviour, personality disorders.

#### VICTIMISATION

- involuntary
- done in fear of husband
- is obedience to sinful man
- appeal or expressing a contrary opinion is considered rejection and punishment.
- Satan uses it to destroy her life
- plunges family members into deeper resentment, fear
- there are no limits
- leads to loss of respect and mistreatment
- deepens problems husband already has and prevents him from getting help from his family in solving problems
- makes a woman a doormat and destroys her self-respect



**Biblical Christian Womanhood**  
**Lesson 4**  
**WHEN THINGS GO WRONG PART I**

**Introduction:**

Whenever the degree of closeness, love and companionship you have attained in your relationship with your husband begins to decline, **even slightly**, things have gone wrong.

**What is our starting point for THINGS GOING WRONG in our marriage.****N. If we do not have the right purpose, which is to bring GLORY TO GOD.**

- A. We glorify God in our marriage through this analogy.  
 The Bible speaks of the marriage union as a picture of Christ and the church.

***Ephesians 6:22-33** Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.*

*Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.*

*Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.*

*So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:*

*For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.*

*For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.*

***This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.***

*Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.*

- B. We are commanded to glorify God in our lives

***1 Corinthians 6:19, 20** What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?*

*For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.*

***1 Corinthians 10:31** That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.*

***Romans 15:6** Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.*

**O. We won't face the fact that something has gone wrong, or it could go wrong.**

- A. Couples may not think things are going wrong because they aren't fighting, but there can be a silent deterioration. We can deteriorate a long way on the inside without it showing on the outside. We must face it prayerfully and follow God's leading to fix the problem.

## 4.2

- F. Some people say that they like to fight! Get it all out on the table, but this is a bad pattern for conflict resolution and a bad example to their children.

**\*\*When conflicts arise, and you're tempted to fight -**

1. Stop! Think two words – shut and up! Or don't FREEZE!
2. If you know you are going to lose control, REMOVE YOURSELF FROM THE STIMULI!  
e.g. When my husband's bait went crawling in my fridge!
3. Pray and ask the Lord to renew a right spirit within you. Start being thankful.
4. WAIT! Don't speak until the heat of your spirit is calmed by the Lord. You may need to wait 2 or three days. Don't be the Holy Spirit!
5. Don't go into overkill when you do speak. Keep it simple.
6. Don't suppress it!

**Hebrews 12:14, 15** Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

*Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;*

Go to diagram on page (4.13). Enlargement of heart. The Cross needed!

- G. Some say that things will never go wrong for them. They just avoid each other. Some couples end up living separate lives, e.g. A couple - he took a new job, she bought a business, and they both joined a club. In this communication ghetto, trouble is coming!

If anger and frustration and hurt are buried and not dealt with, the outcome can be physical problems. Doctors tell us that the following conditions can be caused or aggravated, such as, heart, blood pressure, ulcers, conditions relating to digestion, weight control, strokes, female problems, headaches, aging of the skin, hard lines in the face, alcoholism, hives, asthma, muscle spasms.

**Proverbs 3:7, 8** Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil. It shall be **health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.**

**Proverbs 12:4** A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that **maketh ashamed** is as **rottenness in his bones.**

**Proverbs 14:30** A sound heart is the **life of the flesh:** but **envy the rottenness of the bones.**

**Proverbs 15:30** The **light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart:** and a **good report maketh the bones fat.**

**Proverbs 16:24** Pleasant words are as an **honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.**

**Proverbs 17:22** A **merry heart doeth good like a medicine:** but a **broken spirit drieth the bones.**

**Proverbs 3:7, 8** Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil. It shall be **health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.**

**Proverbs 4:20-22** My son, **attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.** Let them **not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart.** For they are **life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.**

**Proverbs 12:18** There is that **speaketh like the piercings of a sword:** but the **tongue of the wise is health.**

**Proverbs 13:17** A **wicked messenger falleth into mischief:** but a **faithful ambassador is health.**

**3 John 1:2** Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest **prosper** and be in **health**, even as thy **soul prospereth**.

**Psalms 42:11** Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? **hope** thou in **God**: for I shall yet **praise him**, who is the **health** of my **countenance**, and my God.

**Isaiah 58:6-14** Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

Then shall thy **light break forth as the morning**, and thine **health shall spring forth speedily**: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy reward.

Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;

And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday:

And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and **satisfy thy soul in drought**, and make fat thy **bones**: and thou shalt be **like a watered garden**, and **like a spring of water**, whose waters fail not.

And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, *The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.*

If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:

Then shalt thou **delight thyself in the LORD**; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

## I. CAUSES OF THINGS GOING WRONG

### A. Good Changes in You

A different you

You may wonder —why this lesson for me? You may not think you have changed, but even small change is noticeable.

With your family -Good change is still change and can bring a certain amount of insecurity to them. There is a new you emerging and the family's reaction is a sign of progress. Don't be discouraged by this. Be prepared to be tested. They wonder how permanent this is. They are wondering, —is the change unto the Lord or just to get a certain response?

Things may not be going wrong for you now, but the time does come to all of us and often quite unexpectedly, and suddenly the test is on.

\*Our lives in marriage are illustrated by a triangle. Difficult triangles!

\*What matters when you are fifty? What will keep you fresh?

-Keeping short accounts with each other and God!

- No lists of bitterness

### 2. Adjustments for others

Your husband and children

E.g. Woman whose husband was always out as she was contentious.

E.g. Interference with husband's discipline of the children.

## 4.4

What are Mum's limits now?

Remember this Scripture.

***Psalms 119:173 Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts.***

If we fail the test as women, remember God's mercy and willingness to help us. Time is needed for us to truly become fragrant women for the Lord.

## 6. Your Pressures

“The Cycle”

Symptoms which can take place during this PMT phase are all caused by physical chemistry. (Please look beyond the fault and see the need!)

placid person can become irritable, cranky and mean

her sense of humor is not the same

she may become exceptionally talkative, rattling on until she bores everyone into a near coma

a demure pleasant girl may become annoyingly aggressive, suddenly turning bossy and brassy

a woman unusually blessed with an inner calm and serenity may carry a chip on her shoulder or carry a feeling of guilt for real or imagined sins

most women find it harder to concentrate during this period

women may have difficulty making decisions

anxiety and depression are common

fatigue is one of the worst manifestations. She may get up feeling as though she has 50 lb weights tied on her hands and feet.

she may feel chilly, shaky and sweaty

it doesn't make sense, but she may suddenly become abnormally active. She's had a rugged day, everything went wrong and common sense would —call it a day! and wait for tomorrow, but no, this is the time she decides she simply must clean out the kitchen cupboards or paint a room!!!!

the hormonal imbalance upsets water metabolism and the body cells retain more fluid than usual. This consequently shows a weight gain from 1-6 kilos! Very disheartening! Excessive fluid may be retained in many parts of the body, e.g. dull pelvic pain. An increase in fluid to the brain cells might cause headache and sometimes very severe ones.

the hormones have an affect on the sebaceous glands of the skin and that can cause nasty blemishes.

allergic reactions can become more acute at this time such as asthma and hay fever.

Many women find that this is the only time they fight with their husbands.

Menopause!

\*\*It is estimated that 80% of all women experience this PMT to some degree.

We do need to take these internal changes into account. Put it on the calendar.

\*\*You may need medical help if your symptoms are severe, e.g. a gynecologist.

## 4.5

### g. Coping Cycle

This isn't scientifically proven, but has been observed and written about in medical journals etc. It is simply that as women we all seem to have a coping cycle which varies with each woman. We may be able to be very busy and love it for 3 months at a time or 3 weeks at a time. We go well, and suddenly it all comes to an end! We suddenly can't cope and have to start cancelling commitments. Isobel Kuhn "The Spirit-filled life is the daily grind."

### h. Getting behind in our work

may have sick children  
may have very young children  
morning sickness  
planning a wedding  
children having problems at school  
change of season and the clothes need sorting etc.  
schooling at home and not caught up with grading etc.  
unexpected visitors, relatives or friends which stayed longer than anticipated

\*\*So important to ACCEPT the fact that everything won't get done as it would ordinarily.

The work will wait and with prayer and strategy you can get caught up.

\*\*Sometimes we don't know how we got behind, but we just did! Things can certainly go wrong unless we walk with the Lord and have His guidance out of it.

\*\*Perfectionism and expectations need to go to the Cross. As we die to all this, the Lord brings resurrection and the sun comes out and so do the solutions.

\*\*Make a list of what's bothering you and work through it.

### 4. Holding onto childish attitudes, instead of accepting more mature ones.

D. First, perhaps the most debilitating of these attitudes is that **the type of love you felt when you were first married should continue throughout life. Here we are talking about the emotional whizzy feeling, the mountain top experience of first flushes of love.** Many young people today have concluded that since this first euphoric feeling of love is short-lived, it's not wise to commit oneself to a life-long marriage. They think it's worn off and so it's better to just live with someone till this first love disappears, then split and begin the search for the next mate.

**The first flush of love is unique, but as this changes, it doesn't mean our closeness and companionship has to decline and things go wrong. Not at all!**

This should only signal a need to understand and develop a more mature and intelligent love, not just based on the emotional. The kind of love God wants us to have.

**The kind of love we need is not a matter of fate, chance or magic.** It's a matter of will, wanting to love him, and a matter of knowledge, knowing how to go about it. If you are one of those women who feel —"Out of love with your husband", if you will purpose in your heart to love him, you'll learn how to love him in this course from the Bible. The commitment must be absolute.

*James 1:8 A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.*

The Bible teaches us that we are spirit, soul, and body.

*1 Thessalonians 5:23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.*

Spirit – Intuition, worship, and conscience.

Our spiritual union with Christ and others.

Soul – Our mind, will, and emotions

Body – Nutrition, reproduction, and self-preservation.

Our deepest union is on the spiritual level and all else follows so naturally.

## 4.6

5. If the marriage is right, **you don't have to work at it, it will work automatically.** We must constantly look to the Lord for wisdom in how to love and be full of God's love, to be others-centred.

*James 1:5* If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

*1 John 4:8* He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

Maturity is required to realize that marriage is work and if you stop working at it, things will certainly go wrong.

6. I feel I married the wrong person.

Your attitude may be. —I've made a mistake and now I have to live with it.

There can be many wrong reasons for getting married. Such as

- a. get away from the parental home
- b. Christians marry non-Christians
- c. they marry someone they are not physically attracted to just because they want to be married

THE FACT IS THEY ARE MARRIED. Wishing they were not married, or wishing they had married someone else is a waste of time and energy and IT IS SIN. They must start where they are now and ask the Lord to help them establish a Scriptural relationship. It isn't who you've married, but WHO YOU ARE AND WHAT FOUNDATIONS YOU HAVE NOW that makes the biggest difference.

If you have married so unwisely, being miserable for the rest of your life certainly isn't God's will. Look at women in the Bible who had such difficult marriages and draw strength from them. Abigail, Leah, and Esther are such examples. HAVE FAITH IN GOD. Nothing is too hard for the Lord!

Example of the desert, Antarctica and a real garden. Example of a painting

He can use our mistakes to accomplish His purposes in our lives. There is always HOPE IN THE LORD. You can work towards the future with our dear Lord Jesus Christ. Trust Him to enable you to REBUILD!

### 10. The law of sowing and reaping.

*Galatians 6:7-9* Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

**Biblical Christian Womanhood**  
**Lesson 4**  
**WHEN THINGS GO WRONG PART II**

**11. Your Husband's Pressures**

a. Job Pressures

- wanting to get rich quick

*Proverbs 15:27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house, but he that hateth gifts shall live..*

armed forces and has to be away a lot

high stress job

barrister and has a big case to deal with

people at work causing him stress

traffic is difficult and dangerous

he's worried his job is becoming obsolete

unsure of how long his job will last

b. He is Physically unwell

chronic fatigue

disability

terminal illness

c. Monster-in-laws

Controlling mother-in-laws can destroy a marriage. eg. Suffering, worry, money, invalidating, dictating.

d. How should we respond to his pressures – maturity is required!

With character and discernment – be emotionally attuned to him.

Develop the spiritual qualities that will enable you to stop things going wrong.

“A good Cushion”

Don't always respond to his low emotions by overflowing with joy and happiness.

***Proverbs 25:20*** *As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.* Nitre is potassium nitrate.

We need to have God's discernment to know when he needs to be left alone and when he needs us to be nearby and cheery.

Tolerance is required. They may not be irritated with us and so we need to let this tension run off and not soak in. Pray for him. **LOOK BEYOND THE FAULT AND SEE THE NEED!** First half hour when husband home can be the **WORST!**

Have sympathetic silence

Just a little physical touch or hug

Help him to talk later perhaps, but not after 10 p.m.

Have a wise, not emotional response. Don't make it worse.

Discern if he is sick and hiding it! or is he not getting enough sleep! **7.8 HOURS** for best longevity

Whatever you do, don't compare him to other men!

## II. Steps to Take When Things Go Wrong

- D. We need to trust God to work in us on the deepest level; our spirit. See diagram at the end of this lesson. Page 4.14
- E. Gain an understanding of the Crucified Life  
Whether things have gone wrong on a minor or major scale in your life, the fundamental answer and foundation for the correction of it all is always the same. THE CRUCIFIED LIFE.

**Galatians 2:20** *I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.*

The Crucified Life is – “NOT JUST TRYING” BUT THE FOLLOWING:

1. The only true answer to defeating the power of indwelling sin.  
**Romans 6:6** *Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.*  
This does not mean sinless perfection! Much plowed in to our forty acres!
  
2. The exchanged life – Christ’s life for ours  
**John 15: 4-5** *Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.*  
*I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.*
  
3. A Life of Liberty in Christ  
**Galatians 5:1** *Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.*  
**Galatians 5:16-18** *This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.*  
*For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would*
  
4. A Life of Fruitfulness  
**Galatians 5:22-25** *But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.*  
*And they that are Christ’s have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.*



11. A Life of Faith

**Phillipians 3:9-10** *And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is **through the faith of Christ**, the righteousness which is of God **by faith**:*

*That I may **know him**, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made **conformable unto his death**;*

The Calvary Road – rejection, misunderstanding, suffering, leads to resurrection life.

\*\*\*\**From the Life of George Mueller*

*FAITH IS A LIFE –*

*Committed beyond its means...*

*Expecting what sense cannot certify...*

*Based on God's Promise...*

*Depending on God's Supply...*

*Motivated for God's glory...*

*And confident in God's integrity!*

*Dr. Ken Connolly*

17. Examine Yourself – Don't be a part of the blame game!

Is everything always the wife's fault? Of course not, but we are responsible for ourselves before God, and we must start there.

**Psalms 139:23-24** *Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.*

**Matthew 7:1-6** *Judge not, that ye be not judged. **Verses showing opposite of “ projection.”***

*For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.*

*And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?*

*Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye?*

*Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.*

*Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.*

**James 1:5-8** *If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.*

*But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.*

*For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. A double minded man is unstable in all his way.*

## 4.10

### 1. The state of my health: (Mothers often don't take care of themselves)

- How have I been feeling lately? **AM I GETTING 8 HOURS SLEEP NIGHTLY!**
- What have I said lately to others about how I feel?
- When was my last physical examination?
- Is the menstrual or psychological cycle affecting me? (2 Corinthians 12:9) *My grace..*

### 2. My present circumstances:

5. Am I behind in my work? Have the children been ill?
6. Have guests contributed to getting behind in my work?
7. What problems in the family or business finances are causing me to worry?
8. Am I overloaded with out-of-the-home activities?

### 3. My present relationship to God:

8. How much time am I spending reading the Bible?
  9. How much time am I spending in prayer?
  10. What things am I worrying about instead of praying? 1 Peter 5:7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.
  11. What promises have I made to God in the past that I am not keeping?  
What circumstances in my life are making me angry with God, or have I refused to accept with the proper spirit?  
**Romans 8:28** *And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be **conformed to the image of his Son**, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.*
- e. Am I falling into the trap of self-pity or depression?  
**Job 1:22** *Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,  
And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.  
In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.*  
\* Grief process –Loss then can be Anger, arguing, blame, bitterness cycle. Acceptance stops cycle.

### 4. Have I checked for self-defeating patterns?

8. What has been said (or done) to me which made me feel sorry for myself?
9. Am I holding a grudge? It will interfere with your clear thinking.  
**Matt. 18:32-35** *Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?  
And his lord was wroth, and **delivered him to the tormentors**, till he should pay all that was due unto him.  
So **likewise** shall my heavenly Father **do also unto you**, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.*
10. Towards what people am I bitter?  
**Eph. 4:32** *And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.*
11. What is making me 'touchy' and irritable?
12. Towards what people or about what circumstances would I like to 'explode'? Anger is death to us spiritually as the Holy Spirit is grieved and quenched.  
**Ephesians 4:26-27** *Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: **Neither give place to the devil.***

## 5. When you feel like exploding:

9. Take 10 deep breaths, increasing intake of oxygen to burn off excessive adrenalin. Pray and ask the Lord to **renew a right spirit within you. Start thanking the Lord!**
10. Think objectively: 'Lord, is it true?'  
*Proverbs 23:12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.*  
It is natural to retaliate, but LISTEN! E.G. Lady who did not learn from friends.
11. Consider the source, but don't rationalise.  
*Genesis 50:20 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.*  
*And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place of God?*  
*But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.*
12. Concentrate on listening criticism can be a sign of progress.  
*Proverbs 13:3 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.* Can your husband criticise you or are you reactive?
13. Remember that backbiting adds fuel to the fire...  
*Proverbs 17:14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.*
14. Guard against repaying evil for evil  
*1 Peter 3:8-9 Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous:*  
*Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.*
15. Be humble—we all make mistakes  
**Proverbs 20:9** Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? **Romans 3:23** For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;  
**1 John 1:8** If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

## 6. How to turn explosive situations into constructive, beneficial ones:

Be understanding (try to identify elements in a person's background or make-up that makes him/her act like this). Look beyond the fault and see the need.

Make allowances when you can't understand

*Ephesians 4:2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;*

Be patient.

## 10. Examine your relationships with others

### 1. Husband:

How have I been stepping into his role (review Lessons 1 & 2)

In what areas have I neglected his self-esteem? **Praise needed!**

What things have I neglected to do that he likes?

When and why did I not listen to him?

What needs in the physical, emotional and psychological areas have I neglected to meet?

**Proverbs 31:10-12** *Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.*

*The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil. She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.*

What is keeping me from becoming the companion and helpmeet that I should be?

When and how did I give the impression that the children have become more important to me than he is?

## 4.12

16. What has he mentioned recently that pointed to something I am doing that is overtly wrong or deflating to him? ?? SOCIAL MEDIA
17. What pressures does he have for which I'm not making allowances?  
**Apologise where necessary.**

### 2. Children:

8. In what areas am I neglecting our children and suffering guilt?
9. When and why have I been irritable and/or unkind to the children?
10. Have I been doing my duty, before God, with our children?

### 3. Others:

What problems are unresolved with relatives?  
Have I been a good neighbour? How?  
Are there unresolved problems with people in our church?  
Have unresolved problems made me irritable with others, such as clerks, business people, shop assistants etc.? **Be self-aware!**

### 7. Make reconciliation where necessary

Thank the Lord for the lesson He will teach you through your present situation  
**1 Thessalonians 5:18** *In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.*

Confess as sin anything that is wrong  
**1 John 1:9** *If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.*

Apply Matthew 5:23-24 and Ephesians 4:26 if others are involved:

**Matthew 5:23-24** *Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;*

*Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.*

**Ephesians 4:26** *Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: Neither give place to the devil.*

\*\*\*Discern before the Lord what you have done wrong and ask forgiveness for it.

**Don't be vague! Even if you are ten percent in the wrong with your husband, this is still one-hundred percent wrong with God. Put the ten percent right and trust God for your husband's ninety percent. Note:( If you are Pastor's wife you can affect Sunday's sermon!)** As well as apologizing, here are some things you can do.

After apologizing Scripturally, consider the following:

- send him a funny card
- write a note and put it in with his lunch or in his pocket
- cook his favourite meal
- buy him a gift

Accept your husband's way of apologizing if he will not apologize Scripturally.

- flowers or chocolates
- offer to take you out for the evening

This is hard, but keep praying.

Forgive

Am I allowing myself to re-live the situation, picturing it in my mind, feeling again the emotions associated with it?

Am I displaying unscriptural behaviour on the basis of the situation?

Am I allowing 'uncalled for' behaviour to affect my relationship to this person?

\*\*\*If this is happening, then you don't have forgiveness in your heart.

Maybe the hand-brake is on even slightly. My life example

## 5. Communicate in the Problem Areas

Build the proper foundation for communication

Christian Love and companionship must be in place. eg. People who correct you.

Remember the four steps in companionship in lesson 4.

Be willing to listen to husband's criticism of you.

\*\*Don't cut off his communication by

Crying

Retaliating – giving rude communication back to him.

Becoming depressed and emotionally not handling the things he says.

The husband feels he can't give his wife feedback as she will react and not cope.

e.g. the husband communicates about the cooking.

When he sees we will listen to his criticisms, he will be more willing to listen to us in the same manner.

Pray for the Holy Spirit's help in communication

Pray about the matter and we may see we are the problem

If you are very angry, ask the Lord to take away the anger.

Ask for wisdom as to the proper time and place to communicate.

Be prepared for a wide range of responses

He might become angry

You may be in the wrong

Some situations will not change immediately, or even later. You must do what is right all of your life even if your husband does not. **Become a Pearl of God's making!**

Some Suggestions on Communication

Choose a time when you aren't too tired. Not late at night. Not after 10 p.m.

Don't use absolute terms. e.g. —You always do this!

Don't psychoanalyze or mind-read.

Don't accuse or try to place blame.

Don't name-call or attack character.

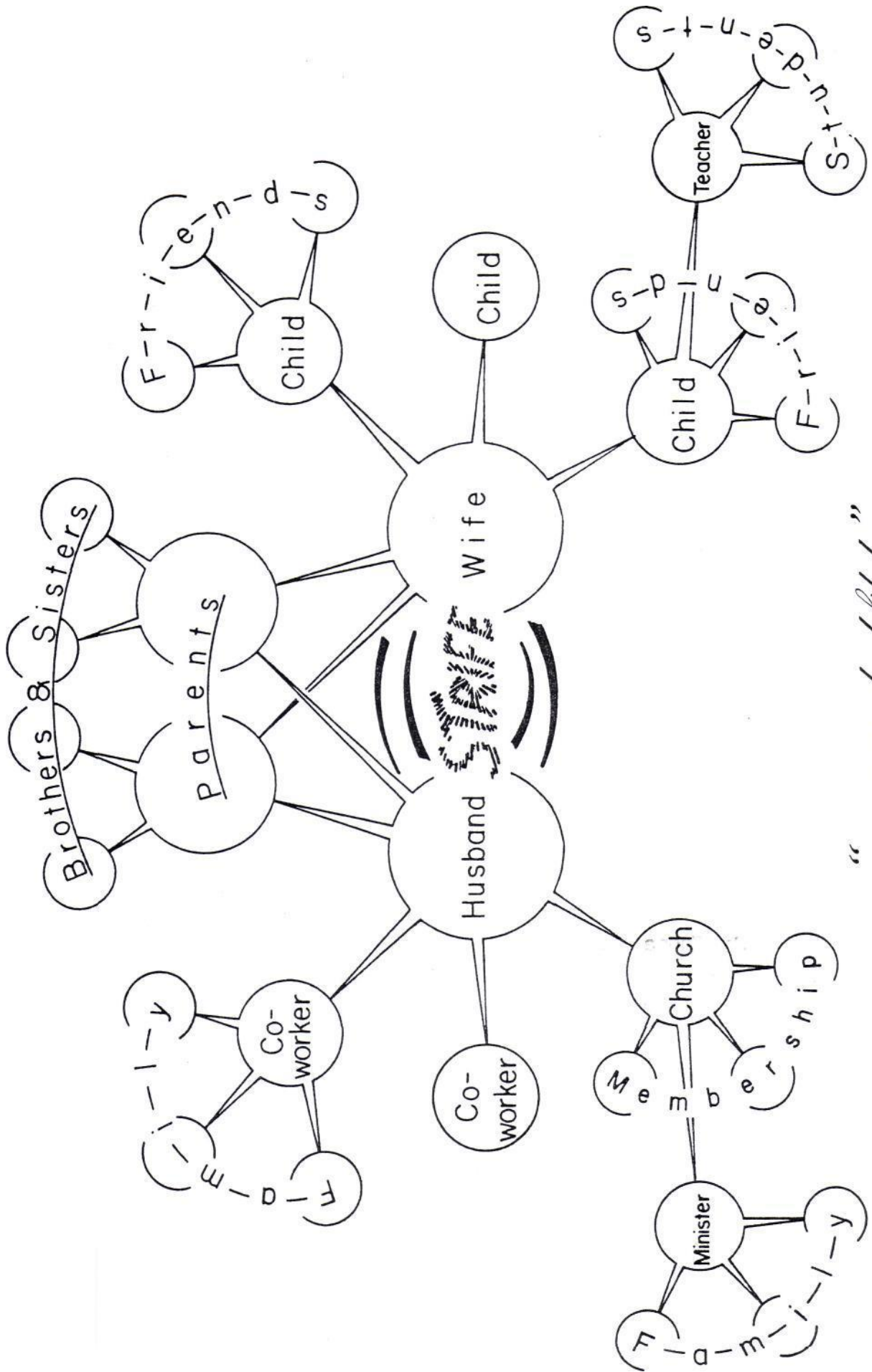
Don't threaten.

Learn to communicate in his way. Often men enjoy talking while driving or walking.

Include non-verbal communication. Watch your expression.

We have lots to work on but by God's grace He will enable us.

ILLUSTRATION NUMBER ONE



“... many be defiled”  
*Heb. 12:15*

## First Day

## WHEN THE TEST COMES

Scripture: *I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.*  
(Ephesians 4:1 -3)

Almost anyone who has talked with married couples has heard it said, "My husband isn't the same any more", or "My wife isn't the girl I married". Many have heard stories of girls who married men who were supposed to be wonderful Christians and above reproach. Then after marriage they found things in the husbands' lives which disappointed them—questionable business practices, bad language, an uncontrolled temper, or absence of genuine interest in spiritual things. People change, sometimes for the better, sometimes for worse. But since there are so many unfortunate stories about changes, any change in a matter which is noticeable and cannot be accounted for is bound to cause worry, fear and insecurity to others in the family.

Some men have grown up with little respect for their mothers, but in spite of this they often marry girls with similar traits because they are accustomed to this type of woman and can predict her reactions. When a woman begins to change, even for the better, her husband tends to feel insecure because he can no longer anticipate her behaviour. In order to get accustomed to this new woman, he has to experiment with many situations to see how she reacts in each. Then, after a period of testing, he can again be secure.

Therefore, if a woman who is trying to change sees that her husband is testing her, she may be sure she is making progress. She has convinced him that the changes in her are permanent. His testings show that he is re-learning to predict her reactions.

Children, too, have to find out about their 'new mother'. They will also test her to see how far they can go. Often when a woman is trying—perhaps for the first time—to be the wife and mother she believes God wants her to be, it discourages her to be tested by both husband and children. It seems as if they don't appreciate the change. When a person is trying, surely others should be understanding and helpful, but unfortunately, this is not the way it works. Have **Psalm 119:173** ready for immediate use: —*Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts.*”

Take these steps to prepare yourself for testings which are sure to come:

4. Understand that others must test you if they are to be comfortable with you.
5. Be prepared for the testing to begin at any time, so that you won't be surprised and react inappropriately.
6. Study the Bible to see how God would have you react to the testings.
7. Pray that God will prepare your heart and mind, keeping you calm and trusting in Him for victory.



ASSIGNMENT

6. What do the following verses teach us about responding when others test us?

*Proverbs 10:14* Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

---

*Proverbs 11:17* The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.

---

*Proverbs 12:18* There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.

---

*Proverbs 13:3,10* He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction. Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.

---

*Proverbs 15:1* A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

---

*Proverbs 17:9,14* He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.

---

7. Read *Ephesians 4:29-32*.

*Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.  
And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.  
Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:  
And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.*

What general attitude must be maintained when you are in the midst of a misunderstanding?

---

---

15. Modern psychologists tell people to express all of their hostile feelings immediately. Read *Proverbs 31:26*. *She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness.*

What two principles govern this godly woman's conversation?

---

---



- What lesson should be learned from **Philippians 2:5-9**? *Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:*  
*Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:*  
*But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:*  
*And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.*  
*Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:*
- 
- 

- In whom does God resist? **1Peter 5:5-9** *Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.*  
*Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time: Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.*  
*Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:*  
*Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.*

To whom does God give grace? \_\_\_\_\_

What promise is here for those who humble themselves under the mighty hand of God? \_\_\_\_\_

---

What part does Satan play in the trouble that comes? \_\_\_\_\_

---

What is to be your attitude toward Satan? \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Second Day

### WHEN HE IS UNDER PRESSURE

**Scripture:** *Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.*

(Galatians 6:2)

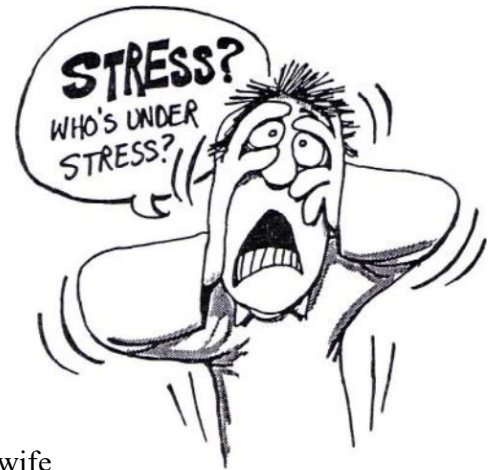
Today, consider another reason why things go wrong: women are under much pressure. Listen carefully to women talking in the shopping centre or in the office. They complain loudly about what frustrations each day brings. Problems arise from sunrise to sunset. By the time their husbands arrive home from work, the days problems are perhaps grossly exaggerated in their minds. They can't see any way to keep up with all that is expected of them.

When a woman feels frustrated by routine chores and normal problems that arise, she may need to evaluate her day's activities honestly. Perhaps she has spent too much time with friends, the television, (which should not be part of a Christians life), the telephone, or reading, instead of getting her work done. She may rationalise her day's activities, blaming the housework, circumstances, or the children for her inefficiency. Although her excuses sound good, she is still frustrated because subconsciously she knows she is guilty of misusing her time. But the saddest thing is that a woman in this state is so occupied with

her own pressures she is completely insensitive to the pressures her husband faces.

Consider the pressures that men face each day. Some of these are connected with their work, others arise in the home; some are financial, others are physical. Consider this list and be aware of the pressures **your** husband faces:

- Those at work:
  - inefficiency of employees or co-workers and related problems
  - rude or demanding people in general
  - demands by the boss for a completed project now
  - job security vs. opportunities on the 'other side of the street'
  - the chain of delays that hinder his work
  - competition for job advancement
  - lack of promotion potential
  - sales still uncompleted
  - games the team lost
  - traffic.
- Those at home:
  - odd jobs requiring his attention
  - gardening
  - repairs on the car that seem to him 'beyond repair'
  - long-delayed improvements on the home
  - community work that 'ought' to be done
  - rapport with the children
  - pressure due to lack of time for communication with his wife
- Financial pressures:
  - the bills
  - the taxes
  - the savings for the future (retirement, vacations, etc.)
  - the food and clothing costs
  - the decision whether to do-it-yourself or hire someone for the work to be done. (Is the loss from 'time off' worth the savings?)
- Physical pressures:
  - advancing age
  - health issues
  - maintenance of physical capacities necessary for his job
  - fatigue.



Is it any wonder some men crack or 'blow' under the load?

These pressures can be handled in one of two ways in his home. They can be temporarily relieved by the wife: she can meet him at the door, have a good meal ready, give him time to relax and get comfortable before dinner, keep conversation topics on the light side, have the children under control, look nice, smell sweet and be in a good mood. Or, she can scarcely notice him as he comes in; when she does acknowledge his presence, she can rattle off a long list of trivia, including naughty things each child has done, she can delay the dinner, she can allow the house to be a complete mess, she can allow the children to scream and fight, she can wear exactly what she had on when he left in the morning and let her hair go uncombed.

After a long, hard day which of the two would your husband appreciate?

#### PRAYER REQUESTS

1. Ask God to help you make your home what your husband longs to come home to after a day's work.
2. Ask Him for sensitivity to recognise when your husband is under pressure.

## ASSIGNMENT

Read 1 Samuel 25:18-35. Abigail's husband, Nabal had refused to supply food for David and his men, who had been protecting Nabal's shepherds from being robbed. David responded to this refusal in anger, threatening to kill all the males in Nabal's household. Abigail, trying to be the advocate, went to meet this angry man, literally putting her life in danger. Her only hope was to assuage David's anger.

1. In what way did Abigail approach David?

*1 Samuel 25:18-25* Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.

*And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.*

*And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.*

*Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.*

*So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.*

*And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,*

*And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.*

*Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.*

(v.18) \_\_\_\_\_

(v.23) \_\_\_\_\_

(v.24) \_\_\_\_\_

(v.25) \_\_\_\_\_

2. Compare David's attitude in verses 12, 13 & 22 with his attitude in verses 32-34.

*1 Samuel 25: 12,13, 22* So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

*And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.*

*Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.*

---

*1 Samuel 25:32-34* And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

*And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.*

*For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.*

---

4.20

- 3. List some guidelines that you can learn from Abigail's example that will help you when your husband is under pressure or angry.

\_\_\_\_\_
\_\_\_\_\_
\_\_\_\_\_

- 4. List here some of your husband's pressures

\_\_\_\_\_

- 5. How may you be a helpmate in assisting him to cope with his pressures?

\_\_\_\_\_
\_\_\_\_\_
\_\_\_\_\_

Third Day

SEARCH ME, O GOD

Scripture: Thou knowest my downsitteing and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. Thou compasses my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways. (Psalm 139:23)

House and riches are the inheritance of fathers: and a prudent wife is from the LORD. (Proverbs 19:14)

Often when things aren't going well, it is hard for a woman to look at herself to see if she could be the cause. It seems easier to blame circumstances or other people. But there are times when a woman is pressured by things which are beyond her control. When a woman is thus pressured she often becomes



irritable, insensitive to the needs of others, overly sensitive about herself, jumpy, weepy, unloving, unlovable, pre-occupied and sometimes ill. If she is not aware of the true source of her problem, she may place the blame on her husband or children.



Look at some of the pressures that bear on women. Perhaps one of the most common is the constant pressure from society to get too involved in activities outside the home. When this happens, the home is neglected. If she is

away too much, it may cause the children to feel insecure, especially if she is not there to greet them when they come home from school. She cannot as easily adjust to her husband's plans, and she doesn't have time or strength to care adequately for her family's needs.

Even if a woman is not participating in out-of-the-home activities, she is still subject to some of these same pressures. She, too, may get behind in her work. Too much time may be spent on the phone, going

back to bed, taking naps, chatting with neighbours over coffee, watching television, (should not be a part of a Christian's life), working on hobbies, or reading. She may be doing her husband's jobs and these may be crowding out her main responsibilities.

If a woman's life falls into any of these patterns, she may carry a sense of guilt and be very hard to live with. To remedy the situation, she can learn to rely on the Lord to help her to say 'no' to some activities and to discipline herself to get her work done.

Even a woman, who is generally efficient in the home, may find herself put under pressure by circumstances which are not easily controlled. There may be a colicky baby, a sick child or an 'ever-active' teenager. For long periods of time she may not get sufficient rest. There may be an excess of unexpected visitors which drains her emotionally, physically and perhaps financially. Women in these circumstances need to learn to recuperate from these pressures by having a sleep along with the children, alternating heavy or tiring jobs with the lighter tasks, and taking short rest periods for a few days after these crises have passed.

Many women go through a period of pressure or depression just before their menstrual period. If you are aware of this, it is wise to talk to your doctor. There are many things that can help including a diet and exercise programme, Vitamin B Complex and progesterone tablets.

There are other physical problems that women face. One woman's husband continually complained of the noise she made when breathing through her mouth at night. Each night she made an effort to breathe quietly. She would lose sleep fearing that if she dozed off, her mouth would open and she would start to snore. It was suggested that she see a doctor, and much to her amazement, there was a nasal obstruction causing this condition. She had minor surgery which corrected this condition and she was able to sleep peacefully—after years of tension.

Another area in which problems may arise is that of the devotional life. She may not be spending time each day reading the Bible, praying and meditating on God's Word. This robs her of peace, purpose and sense of direction. Many women testify that when under much pressure, they must spend **extra** time with the Lord. He adds minutes to short hours, ease to difficult tasks, strength to a weary body and courage to a depressed mind.

#### PRAYER REQUESTS

1. Ask God to give you an understanding of the source of any tension you may be under.
2. Ask Him to give you wisdom and direction in changing situations that cause you to be under pressure.
3. Ask Him to help you accept circumstances you can't change.
4. Praise Him for helping you in these areas.



#### ASSIGNMENT

1. Read *Colossians 3:17*

*And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.*

- a. List the tasks that take up the majority of your time each day.

---



---

- b. In what way is it possible to do each of these things 'in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks'?

---

---

---

- 2. In which of the above tasks do you need to pray for the ability to give thanks? \_\_\_\_\_

---

- 3. Read **Colossians 3:23-25**.

*And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;  
Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.*

*But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.*

Why is it difficult to do routine tasks or chores heartily? \_\_\_\_\_

---

- 4. This week, keep a record of the amount of time or the percentage of your prayer time that is given to thanksgiving and gratitude.

---

---

- 5. Read **Hebrews 11:6**.

*But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.*

What two things must we believe in order to please God? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_

- 6. Write down your idea of how God is going to reward you for doing routine tasks of life 'for the Lord'.

---

---

- 7. When tasks are performed with resentment, bitterness or a complaining spirit, or when they are neglected, what is promised in **Colossians 3:25** *But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.*

---

---

## Fourth Day

## THE BUCK STOPS HERE

**Scripture:** *So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. (Romans 14:12-13)*

In the Scripture at the beginning of today's lesson, Paul reminds the Christians at Rome that at the judgement seat of Christ each person will give account of himself to Christ. Even though no one is accountable for others' actions, each is responsible for any of his own actions which bring out the worst in others. When things go wrong in the home, each family member should examine himself first to see whether any part of the blame lies within him.

Sometimes it may seem that when the husband does wrong, the wife loses her peace with God. But Scripture plainly teaches that one's peace and fellowship with God cannot be disturbed by the sins of others.

Also, there are sins of omission as well as sins of commission. When things go wrong and a woman doesn't feel that it is because of something she has done, maybe it is because of something she did not do that she should have done. Many times in stress or hurry, a wife may fail to carry out some request of her husband's, and he is disappointed when he comes home expecting to find it done, and resentment develops against her. Neglect and indifference are things a wife must learn to look for in herself when things go wrong.

The story is told that when Harry Truman was President of the United States, he had a small sign on his desk to remind him of the position he held. It said THE BUCK STOPS HERE'. He was the top man, and with this job came responsibility.

This week's lessons have pointed out the various jobs that go along with being a Christian wife and mother. Within her role she must have the attitude that 'the buck stops here'. If she fails to do what is right, she must accept the responsibility, confess it to the Lord and ask His forgiveness, then adjust to whatever is hindering her from fulfilling her role.

Do not misconstrue this lesson to imply that every problem is the wife's fault, but it is her responsibility, when things go wrong, to check herself first in searching for the cause. This is simply the Biblical pattern for all Christians to follow.

## PRAYER REQUESTS

1. Ask God to make you aware of anything you are doing that could cause trouble.
2. Ask God to give you grace to face your faults and confess them to Him, accepting His forgiveness.
3. Ask God to make you flexible and give you a willingness to change.

## ASSIGNMENT

1. Read **Mark 7:14-23**. *And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand: There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which*

*come out of him, those are they that defile the man.*

*If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.*

*And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.*

*And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him;*

*Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?*

*And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.*

*For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:*

*All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.*

2. What can be the end result of tolerating the presence of any of these sins (see verses 21-22) in your heart and mind?

---



---

3. How does this Biblical teaching compare with the teaching of modern psychologists who claim that a person may blame his environment, family or circumstances for his sin?

---



---

4. How does the teaching of James 1:13-16 reinforce what Mark said?

**James 1:13-16** *Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:*

*But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.*

*Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.*

*Do not err, my beloved brethren.*

---



---

5. Some people believe that they cannot control their thoughts. What does Paul teach in **2 Corinthians**

**10:5b?** *Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into **captivity every thought** to the obedience of Christ;*

---



---

6. In what way would bringing one's thoughts in obedience to Christ prevent Satan from getting a person to sin?

---



---



---



---



## Fifth Day

## THE EXTRA MILE

**Scripture:** *And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him  
twain.* (Matthew 5:41)

*And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good? But  
and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their  
terror, neither be troubled;* (1 Peter 3:13-14)

"Why is it that the woman is always the one who has to go the extra mile?"

"Shouldn't the woman be able to let go and demand her way sometimes?"

"Don't you get tired of being the one who always concedes?" These are questions that often go through a woman's mind when she is sincerely trying to understand her role in keeping peace and unity in the home.

How to make your husband feel like the most important person in your life and the reasons for it have already been discussed. But in the doing of it, the woman is called upon to give, and give yet more. For some, this comes rather naturally and seems to be a part of their nature. For others, it is the most difficult thing they have ever done. One woman tells about the advice her mother-in-law gave her. She said 'Marriage is a 50/50 proposition and you will have **to give both 50's**'.

One thing a woman needs to keep in mind is that she may feel she is the one who goes the second mile, or adapts and adjusts; but the husband may be equally convinced that he is the one who gives in constantly and that his wife gives in little. Some men who for years have seemed 'agreeable', have really been keeping a mental tally of the times they have given in to their wife's desires. They truly cannot see how their wife considers herself as the one who always gives in.

Sometimes when disagreements have come between them, the husband and wife have been caught up in the vicious circle of rendering evil for evil (**1 Peter 3:9**). *Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.*

Someone has to break the pattern. Why not the wife? It is the woman who is the most likely to change. First of all, she is the one whom God created to submit or adapt herself to her marriage situation. Secondly, because of man's nature, some men find it difficult to admit defeat or to apologise.

There are many rewards for the woman who, with God's help, expresses the quality of humility and willingly gives in. There is a sweetness of spirit that develops within her. Often this will bring out gentleness in her husband which she hardly realised was there. If at fault in a situation, he may later admit it in an indirect way by presenting a gift, helping her or taking her out to dinner. Or she may be pleasantly surprised to hear her husband apologise to her, or to discover that her attitude has brought out a spiritual quality in him that he has never shown before.

In this, just as in many other areas, there is a mystery involved. Christ said, *If any man desires to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.* (**Mark 9:35**). God's economy works differently from ours. People generally feel that to have, one saves and keeps—God says, *Give, and it shall be given unto you* !(**Luke 6:38**). There is much joy and blessing to be found when a woman accepts this principle.

## PRAYER REQUESTS

1. Praise God that He has given us His Word as a sure guide for our lives.
2. Ask God to help you go the extra mile, especially in areas where it is most difficult for you.
3. Ask God to give you assurance that this is right.
4. Ask God to forgive you when this attitude is not present.

**ASSIGNMENT**

1. Read 1 Peter 3:8-9. Judge your own attitude with these scriptures.
  - a. Living in harmony \_\_\_\_\_
  - b. Being sympathetic \_\_\_\_\_
  - c. Loving as brothers \_\_\_\_\_
  - d. Being compassionate \_\_\_\_\_
  - e. Being humble \_\_\_\_\_
  - f. Not repaying evil for evil, nor insult for insult \_\_\_\_\_
  
2. In what areas of your marriage do you find it most difficult to give or to adjust? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
  
3. Here are some suggested patterns for you to use when tempted to repay your husband evil for evil or to punish him for his faults (such as pouting, lashing back, withdrawing, blowing up, getting even). Put a tick in the space beside each one that you feel would aid reconciliation in your home.
  - \_\_\_\_\_ a. Be the first to say you're sorry.
  - \_\_\_\_\_ b. Cook a favourite meal, dessert, etc.
  - \_\_\_\_\_ c. Think about his good points.
  - \_\_\_\_\_ d. Massage the tension in his neck
  - \_\_\_\_\_ e. Write him a note.
  - \_\_\_\_\_ f. Tell him how much you appreciate him.
  
4. List some additional things you can do when things go wrong. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

See 'When You Need to Speak Out' Supplement at end of this week's homework



## Sixth Day

## HOW CAN GOD CHANGE A LIFE?

**Scripture:** *For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the LORD.* (Isaiah 55:8)

There are myriads of self-improvement programmes today which offer assistance in helping a person with a problem area in his life. A few people by sheer determination and strong character can maintain a semblance of control over their behaviour for a long period, but most are faced with defeat in a comparatively short time. To have a victory which is permanent and complete, there needs to be a change of heart in the individual—a change of basic desires and drives. How thankful Christians should be that God, if allowed to do so, can make that basic change in their hearts!

In today's verse, the Bible teaches that human hearts are not naturally in tune with God's ideas; therefore, the type of change that God desires cannot originate in man's mind nor be carried out by a man's self-will, and frequently is not in tune with man's self-improvement goals. The nature of man leads him in the opposite direction from God's way. Man says, "I've got to get a hold of myself", and God says, "Let go and I will work".

Someone has said, **"It does no good to have a Bible unless it is read; it does no good to read the Bible unless it is believed; it does no good to believe the Bible unless it is lived."**

**James 1:23-25** *For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:*

*For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.*

These verses explain that as a man (or woman) reads the Bible, he sees himself as God sees him and thereby knows in what direction his life should change. The foolish man closes the Bible and forgets about it. The wise man lets God change him in that direction. Notice verse 26, —*If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.*"

It says that God desires a controlled tongue. If a person who desires God's will responds to that exhortation, God will bring the verse to mind when he is tempted to speak inadvisedly, thus putting a guard on his lips. God can help one to use his time wisely, so that he will be too busy for gossip or hateful thoughts. God wants to use Christians to help others—members of his own family or neighbours. As a woman traces the will of God for women in her Bible, God will enable her to express it in her daily life.

But when this new way of life begins to develop, expect testings. At first the husband will wonder just what is going on. Then he may become suspicious and unsure of what his wife is really like. There will be times when he may test her to see just how genuinely she has changed. Temporarily, things may go wrong, but as the wife surrenders to what she reads in the Bible and depends on God to work in her ^ heart, she can be assured that this change in attitude toward life in general is permanent and right. Let God do the changing, it must not be **self-change**.

God can use circumstances to convince you that His way is best. He can send people across your path to help you on your way, but most importantly, **He** will change you as you seek to put the Bible into action in every phase of your life.

## PRAYER REQUESTS

1. Pray that God will help you take time to read the Bible daily.
2. Pray for understanding of His will for you as you read.

## ASSIGNMENT

1. Read Psalm 119:1-16. According to verses 9 and 11, how can a man know what is right?

**Psalms 119:9-11** *Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word.*

*With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.  
Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.*

---



---

**Psalms 119:1-16** *Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.*

*Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.*

*They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.*

*Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.*

*O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!*

*Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.*

*I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.*

*I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.*

*Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word.*

*With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.*

*Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.*

*Blessed art thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.*

*With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.*

*I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as much as in all riches.*

*I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.*

*I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.*

2. According to these sixteen verses, who is the happy, unashamed, secure person? \_\_\_\_\_
- 
- 

3. What was Paul's advice to Timothy in 2 Timothy ? \_\_\_\_\_
- 
- 

4. What do each of the following verses tell about the Bible?

a. **Psalm 19:7** *The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.*

---

b. **Acts 17:11** *These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.*

---

c. **Romans 10:17** *So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.*

---

d. **Romans 15:4** *For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.*

---

e. **1 Corinthians 10:11** *Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.*

---

f. **2 Timothy 3:16** All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

---

g. **Hebrews 4:12** For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

---

h. **2 Peter 1:20-21** Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

*For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.*

---

5. According to these verses, if you wish to be the kind of woman God wants you to be, where will you find out what His will is?

---



---



---



## Steps to Forgiveness

- A. Forgiving is a definite decision. The person who is offended makes a decision whether or not to forgive. To forgive is to decide before God that with His help you will not allow yourself to make the one who offended you pay, even in small ways, for what he or she has done to you.
- B. Forgetting takes time. It takes time for any wound to heal. Satan does not want you to forget, so every time Satan brings the situation to your mind, picture Jesus standing in your mental picture of the situation. **He was there**, sharing the hurt and/or suffering with you. He has taken it all to the Cross. Appropriate the power of His resurrection for your healing, and the ability to forgive those who wronged you. Read Job, chapters 1 & 2.
- C. Obey God in the treatment of your enemy, whether he is a parent, sibling or other relative, pastor, friend, or spouse. God never tells us to pray about forgiving. He simply says we are to forgive without exception and to obey the following:
  - a. *If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.* (Exodus 23:5). If your enemy is in trouble and it is in your power to help, do it!
  - b. *If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him: Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.* (Job 31:29-30). Do not rejoice when your enemy comes into trouble. Don't wish hardship on him.
  - c. *Psalm of David. Plead my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.* (Psalm 35:1). Let God fight those who fight you.
  - d. *Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth: Lest the LORD see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.* (Proverbs 24:17-18)
  - e. *If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:* (Proverbs 25:21). Do for your enemy what he needs done for him. Don't wish hardship on him.

6. *Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; (Matthew 5:43-44).*
  7. *But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you, Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you. (Luke 6:27).* Do good things for your enemy, love him, pray for him.
  8. *And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not to take thy coat also. Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again. And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil. Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful. (Luke 6:29-31,35-36).* Treat him the way you want to be treated. Show mercy; ask nothing of him for all your kindness.
  9. *Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. (Romans 12:14).* Ask God to bless your enemy and do not slander him to others.
  10. *On the contrary: Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. (Romans 12:20).* Meet his needs.
- D. Remember, emotion follows action. If you wait until you feel like doing something for your enemy, you will never obey God. Forgiving is always like swimming upstream—hard from start to finish. It goes against all the tendencies of our carnal nature. God has never asked us to do anything that we, by His grace, cannot do. (**2 Corinthians 12:9** *And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.*)
- E. Look for the thing God wants to teach you through this offence (**Romans 8:28-29** *And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.*). If He has dealt with you before on some matter and you did not learn it, God will deal with you on the matter again. Perhaps God had to allow this offence to discipline you. If you do not learn the lesson this time, you are putting yourself in a place to be hurt again and perhaps more severely.
- F. Remember that God corrects those He loves (**Hebrews 12:5-13** *And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.*). This bad situation can become God's opportunity for you to grow as a person and mature as a Christian through forgiving.
- G. Praise God ahead of time for what He will do in your life as a result of obeying His command to forgive (**1 Thessalonians 5:16-18** *Rejoice evermore. Pray without ceasing. In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.*).
- H. Your only other option is 'not forgiving'. This puts you in a place where God cannot forgive you (**Matthew 6:14-15** *For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.*).

## WHEN YOU NEED TO SPEAK OUT

Many Christian women do not believe that it is right to be 'assertive' and certainly the secular interpretation of assertiveness means, in practice, to ride roughshod over another's feelings, and is generally a self-centred and insensitive means of communication (see Proverbs 29:11—*A fool uttereth all his mind.*)

Scriptural submission does not mean passivity; it is necessary for us to communicate our feelings, thoughts and desires—we have a responsibility and a right to communicate at times what we believe are the best or right things. We need to learn to speak out BEFORE certain wrong situations or behaviour progress.

We need to be honest, and not deceive people by holding in our thoughts and feelings.

But sometimes we try to get a message across with sarcasm, or we mumble under our breath, or we wait until a person is walking out of the room before we try to say something, sometimes we wait until very late at night to tell our husbands something when they're tired, and really can't take in or respond appropriately to what we say.

So much depends on HOW we say things, so that the other person does not become defensive, thus preventing any chance of good communication that will contribute to resolving situations. We will be able to communicate with our husbands (and children) much better if we learn to express ourselves with T statements, rather than 'you' statements, and to eradicate blaming or nagging from the way we phrase what we have to say.

Following are some statements.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. I was disappointed when you became violent with Naomi again.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. I can't stand it when you go out with the boys.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. It's up to you, but if I were driving, I would turn at this next intersection to go to Joan's.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. I feel very confused about the mixed messages I was given over the phone last night.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. You embarrassed me when you didn't introduce me to your friends.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. I would feel less embarrassed if you would introduce me to your friends.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. I feel hurt when my work is criticised.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. You embarrassed me when you made fun of my cooking in front of others.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. I felt fearful tonight when you thought it unnecessary to lock the doors.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. I felt deceived when it became apparent that you had told Marie about my problems.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. When you push me around like that, I feel I should call the police.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. Why do you criticise my sewing when you know it hurts me?
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. You make me feel guilty when you expect me to use those computer programs you copied from Tom.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. I feel overwhelmed and hurt when my figure is compared with Jan's.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. I would feel much better if you showed me you were doing your best to improve your test grades.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 16. At this point in time, I don't feel comfortable having visitors without forewarning. I would appreciate it if you could at least give me an hour's notice.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 17. I am depressed because you haven't been home with the children and me one evening for an entire week.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 18. I would be happy if you came home immediately after work.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 19. My body is hurting terribly, I'd really appreciate a time to rest.

## 4.32

Any one of these messages could be taken in different ways depending on how many times it has been said, the tone of voice used, the accent given to certain words and the attitude with which the message was given.

Every situation is different, but generally 'I' messages tend to be received much more favourably. Practice giving 'I' messages so that it becomes a habit. Ask the Holy Spirit to help you to become sensitive to when you need to do this and to point out to you when you give 'you', nagging or blaming messages.

'You' messages: 5, 8, and 13

Somewhat nagging or blaming: 2, 12



## 5.1

### Lesson 5

#### Session (1)

#### THE CHRISTIAN WOMAN AND HER CHILDREN

*Psalms 127:3-5* “Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the **womb is His reward. As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth. Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.**

*Malachi 2:15* “**And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.**”

\*\*\*\*\*Today we are looking at the line of authority in the home and teaching children their gender distinction in the home. Both these areas are being greatly distorted today.

#### Introduction:

##### P. Pre-requisite for Parenthood: Maturity

What is maturity? It is how far we've come from the totally immature stage called infancy. Think of a 2 year-old. Here are some characteristics of infancy.

- A. An infant wants what he wants when he wants it.
- B. The immature infant loves only those people who meet his needs. He seems totally unaware of anybody else's needs.
- C. Immature infants make their decisions on the basis of what I want NOW and not what will be good for me in the long run.
- D. An immature infant does what he wants to do and won't accept what he should do.

The kind of parent you are to be, will depend on how mature you are. We look to the Lord to teach us this from His Word and by being teachable to those who can help us with this.

##### H. God's instruction to Parents

###### 1. Train your children

**Proverbs 22:6** *Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.*

###### 2. Know the Lord yourself

**Romans 6, 7, 8** – *Understand how to live the Spirit-filled life.*

**John 15:4, 5** *Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.*

*I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: **for without me ye can do nothing.***

**Deuteronomy 4:9** *Only **take heed** to thyself, and **keep thy soul diligently**, lest **thou forget** the things which thine **eyes have seen**, and lest they **depart from thy heart** all the days of thy life: but **teach them thy sons**, and thy sons' sons;*

###### 3. Train them from your heart as you live

**Deuteronomy 6:6** *And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.*

## 5 Line of Authority in the Home

### a. Father

God holds the father of the home responsible for the training of the children.

Fathers are commanded to train their children

***Ephesians 6:4*** *And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.*

Pastors' qualification is to rule his home well

***1 Timothy 3:1-5*** *This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach; Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God.)*

#### 4. Deacons' qualification is to rule his home well

***1 Timothy 3:12*** *Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.*

#### 5. Fathers – how we can undermine them

E.g. Father organises son's work arrangement at the farm.

Ways mothers undermine

7. Actions – putting your hands over your eyes or ears while your husband is dealing with the children, or stamping out of the room in disapproval.
8. Looks- you look sad when the child is getting into trouble, or you bite your lip obviously trying to keep from interfering.
9. Do you shed a few tears which indicates your support for the scolded child.
10. Words – After your husband's disciplined the children and has left the house or the room, or when you put the children to bed, you apologise to the children for your husband's actions. That makes **misbehaviour rewarding to them**. When dad punishes, mum spends extra time talking to them and soothing them.
11. Do you criticize your husband's discipline in front of the children? Maybe not to his face, but do you talk about it to friends, relatives or neighbours when the children can hear.

\*\*\*\*Maybe he has been too harsh, but interfering won't improve the situation, but will only make it worse. He'll feel he has to be **twice as hard on the children** because you'll **undo half of what he's done**. You'll turn him against you because it's your duty to support and uphold him before the children, and you've refused. You'll also teach your children **to play one parent against the other**, and by the time they are teenagers, they'll be experts at the art of keeping you two at each **other's throats** all the time, so that what the teenager is doing will **go unnoticed**.

\*\*\*\***This can produce Drop-out Fathers!** If you by any of the means we've just discussed are undermining your husband's authority, and it continues, the chances are your husband will become like too many other fathers and they'll think:

29 "She always feels she knows best, so I'll let her make all the decisions about the children."

30 "She always interferes when I try to discipline, so let her handle them by herself"

31 "If I can't do anything negative with my children, I won't do anything positive either!"

32 "She calls them her children anyway, she can have them!"

\*\*\*\***This is the only attitude some men can have around the house and KEEP PEACE! So it becomes a way of life, and then they are teaching this attitude by example to their boys and the next generation of fathers will be worse.**

## 5.3

### i. Fathers – how we can support them

Always make sure his wishes are carried out whether or not he's at home.

When your husband assigns jobs for the children to do, be as keen as he is to see that they are done.

Always carry out discipline consistent to his when he is gone.

Don't say things like this because we are too lazy to discipline the children ourselves. e.g. —don't ever let your father catch you doing something like that! —or you better change your ways before your father comes home!! Are we just too lazy to enforce what the father has set down.

When your children are teenagers and they refuse to obey you, discuss with your husband ahead of time what action you should take. Be prepared and know what your husband wants done. Whether it is restrictions or refusing a privilege etc.

When your husband's away, don't allow your children to do things you know he wouldn't allow, even if he hasn't left specific instructions about them. e.g. He doesn't want the children playing with a particular neighbour or friend. Then when you are on the phone, you say —well, go ahead, but only this once!!

Your children will soon learn under what conditions you can be persuaded to go against your husband's wishes, and they'll learn to manipulate circumstances so you will let them have their way.

Always speak highly of your husband in front of the children.

When your father is late for a meal, don't say —your father will be late for his funeral!! etc. etc.

When the children get to be teens, sometimes it takes a firmer hand to deal with the problems that arise. **Don't undermine respect for that hand**, then when you **need it**, it will be **influential for that child**.

Pray for your husband

\*\*\*\*Don't put on an act, but have a respectful attitude that will come through to the children.

*Ephesians 5:33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.*

**Example** of lady and her prayers for her husband. The conclusion was that the children thought their father couldn't see things in an intelligent way, was basically evil and was probably guilty of some awful thing which had separated him from God. Though he wasn't a Christian, his friends could see that he was a wise and intelligent man. Her attitude had to change and when it did so did the children's. Later he became a Christian.

### 5. Mother

Mother is second in command when father is not there. **She must be able to control the children in her husband's absence.** She cannot wholly lean on the husband's discipline of the children. She must be prepared for times when her husband is hospitalised or has to be away for a long period. The woman who has taught her children to obey her is not subject to the panic or frustration of the woman who depends fully on the father to solve every problem when he's at home. Also leaving all punishment for the father to doll out when he comes home is symptomatic of immaturity and insecurity in the mother. Either she wants to be her children's favourite parent and let her husband be the bad guy or she can't face the responsibility for making decisions to punish or how to punish.

**Develop a pattern of happiness.**

\*\*\*\*\*We must let the Lord take over our lives and fill us with His Spirit in order to be all that we are to be. It's supernatural.

*2 Cor 3:5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God;*

## 5.4

*Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.*

**\*\*\*\*Within the context of a home where mother is a Spirit-filled and happy woman, we need to do the following.**

- d. Don't have the children emotionally tie you up in knots. Keep objective.  
E.g. 3 year-old girl who took charge from dawn to dark when dad came home.
- e. Talk to your children and really connect with them.
- f. Pray with your children
- g. Read to your children
- h. Mothers need to pick up on behavioural matters that only tend to show up during a full day's observation.
- i. Keep control of your children. Don't let anything develop that you don't like to live with.
- j. Don't let anything develop you'd have to depend on your husband to handle.
- k. Keep up-to-date with your housework, so you can take time to discipline the children. Don't have the attitude, —Well, I'll have to let the children or the household get out of hand.‖ You'll be an unhappy woman.
- l. Make sure you can cope with the projects you are taking on. Be prayerful about this.
- m. Be careful how you handle the ups and downs of life before the children. The Spirit-filled life is the only answer. Children will take on your attitudes etc.  
Worried mother – worried children  
Nervous mother – nervous children
- n. Our position of mothers necessitates stability. Not emotionally roller-coasting mothers. Moodiness is very destructive.

### 12. Children

- a. The Spirit of the child (intuition, conscience, and worship)

*Luke 1:80 And the **child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.***

*Luke 2:40 And the **child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.***

**This is the key to everything that a child should be. Is he strong in spirit? All else is subservient to this.**

What is the goal you have supremely in mind for your child?

- to be a good person
- to be a good Christian
- to have a good vocation
- to make good money
- to be healthy and a good citizen

**God's goal for our children is that they are saved firstly and strong in spirit to bring Him glory in the centre of His will for their lives.** If the supreme goal you have for your child is to fall short of this, then you have sadly missed the main purpose for your child being here on this earth.

Are you full of your plans for your child or God's plans for your child?

*1 Samuel 3:1-10 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; there was no open vision.*

*F And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see;*

## 5.5

*KK. And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep;*  
*LL. That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here am I.*  
*MM. And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.*  
*NN. And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.*  
*OO. Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.*  
*PP. And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.*  
*QQ. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.*  
*RR. And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.*

This is the challenge for us as mothers. Are we saved, and how strong in spirit are we? How do we start the day? How do we handle things going wrong in the day?

12. How to facilitate the best spiritual environment in the home where the child can grow strong in spirit?

A Home with Spirit-filled parents  
A Home where the Holy Spirit is not grieved and quenched.  
An unpolluted home

TV free  
Carefully chosen DVDs  
Filtered internet  
Absence of gaming! Educational games may be exempt here.  
Godly music  
Clean Books and magazines  
Constant prayer for your children  
Family devotions  
Reading the Bible and good books to your children  
Visitors and relatives who don't undermine your home.

How do we damage and wound the spirit of the child?

A Home of parents with an angry spirit.  
Have a polluted home in the above areas mentioned. (Media, literature, etc.)  
People and relatives who undermine the family authorities –mother and father!  
Compromise your Biblical convictions in the home.  
Allow media addictions to develop in your children.

How do we encourage spiritual growth outside the home?

**\*Attendance in a Biblical local church.**

9. The Child's Position in the home

If father is first in authority and mother second in charge, where does that leave the children. NOT in a place of authority at all. This is a necessity and God knew it. Children have neither the knowledge, nor the experience to make wise decisions. Children are often left to make too many decisions.

E.g. Child who said —no! to mummy's questions.

## 5.6

12. Make statements to small children and don't ask them so many questions. E.g.  
—Would you like lunch now sweetheart?!
13. Give DISCIPLINE as well as LOVE.  
*Proverbs 22:15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.*  
*Proverbs 29:15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.*  
*Proverbs 29:17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.*
14. Children must learn to obey their parents the **first time**. In order to learn to obey as a general principle, God has it that we first learn to obey our parents, then we are made ready to obey God and other authorities in our lives such as teachers, and officers of the law etc.

*Ephesians 6:1-3 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;) That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.*

*Romans 13:1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.*

15. Set clear boundaries for children and clear rules for home and abroad. Enforce those limits, and explain the consequences if they go outside of them. We have a wonderful moral code in our Bibles and much instruction on how to live. See chart 3 on next page.
16. In order to make these limits, decide what type of adult you want your child to be. Not his vocation, but his character.  
E.g. **Honest adult** – honest child  
**Non-covetous Adult** – non-covetously trained child. What is your temporal value system?  
**Adult who doesn't steal** – child not allowed to steal. E.g. steals something small, be sure it is corrected seriously.  
**Unselfish Adult** – unselfish child. Teach them to be other-centred and don't indulge them.  
**Christian adult** – pray they will be saved as a child and learn to trust and obey the Lord and know a genuine walk with Him.

17. Enforce those limits

Discipline is to keep the child in the place of safety as they obey the Lord in obeying mum and dad.

*Ephesians 6:1-3 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;) That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.*

We must, as parents, obey the following scriptures

*Proverbs 22:15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.*

*Proverbs 13:24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.*

## 5.7

**Proverbs 19:18** *Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.*

*Parents do not enjoy corporally punishing their children, and will often use all other means to avoid doing so. Whilst other good corrective methods are helpful, we must not disobey God in this matter. Here is a quote from the book “Shepherding a Child’s Heart” by Tedd Tripp under the heading of objections parents bring up for not corporally punishing their child.*

### **—I Love My Children Too Much to Spank Them”**

*“This objection is easy to understand. I know of nothing harder than spanking my children. It is difficult to hold your own child over your knee and be the cause of his discomfort. You feel that you love him too much to do so. But ask yourself this question: Who benefits if you do not spank your child? Surely not the child. The above passages make it clear that such failure places the child at risk. Who benefits? You do. You are delivered from the discomfort of spanking your child. You are delivered from the agony of causing discomfort for this one who is precious to you. You are delivered from the inconvenience and loss of time that biblical discipline requires. I believe this is why the Bible says in **Proverbs 13:24** **He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.** According to this passage, it is hatred, not love, that will keep me from spanking my child. Love will force me to do it.¶*

May the Lord give us His enabling and courage to do what is right in this 21<sup>st</sup> Century.

## 5.8

### Lesson 5

#### Session (2)

#### M. The Spirit of the Child (application in the home)

We want to encourage the child to take responsibility for their actions. They must take responsibility when their heart is going wrong.

We can correct and instruct ALL DAY LONG, BUT IF THEY ARE WRONG ON THE INSIDE AND DETERMINED TO STAY THAT WAY, THEN THEY NEED HELP FROM ABOVE!

Our discipline and instruction will help to change their attitude, but we want them to be responsible for their heart attitude toward God.

Much misbehaviour can be averted if the parent recognises that the child's spirit is not in tune with their Saviour or Creator in the case of a child not being saved yet.

This requires us as mothers being rightly related to the Lord, so we can recognise when a child needs to go to their room and implore God for help.

We are teaching the child from an early age to

be accountable for their own heart and spirit  
be accountable to God for their inner state  
to pray for help to God for their behaviour if not saved.  
to pray for the Lord to live through them if they are saved.

As mothers we want our children to know from an early age that they are not capable of themselves to behave correctly all the time. This is only possible when they have the Holy Spirit within and are allowing Him to live through them. They will then learn early in life that the source of victory is only to BE FOUND IN THE POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT enabling them to live the Christian life.

*John 15:4,5 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.*

*Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.*

As parents we want our children to go God's way and to be mature and able to function as adults independent of us. **Children are temporarily in our home and the spouse is permanent!** If it is God's plan for the child to remain in the parent's home for whatever reason, then we say amen to this exception. This sometimes does occur and is greatly blessed of God. We want our children to be able to function within the gender God has given them, and this requires special training on our part.

#### 13. The Emotional Independence of the Child

Children have a special emotional dependence on their mother and their father to a lesser degree, but to see this in an adult child is pathetic.



## 5.9

Children should be able to learn to cope emotionally, without their mothers, in a very natural and GRADUAL way.

16. By being minded by a responsible adult occasionally when they are small.
17. By being cared for in a church crèche where the people are well-known to the child.
18. By spending some time playing in the home of relatives or friends etc.
19. Gradually they may enjoy an overnight stay at the home of grandparents or people you could GREATLY TRUST. CAUTION ON OVERNIGHTS! BE VERY CAREFUL!
20. If a child is going to school, then he needs to be able to spend a whole day away from his mother.
21. When a child is older, he may go to a Church camp for several days, or go on carefully supervised trips etc.
22. Eventually, he becomes an individual who can function as a mature adult under a line of counsel to his parents, but no longer under a chain-of-command.

\*\*\*When an adult child lives at home, he is still to honour his parents and be subject to the rules of the house while he is there, but he must have more status than the average 10 yr-old.

\*\*\**Ephesians 6:1- 3 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;) That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.*

When the adult child is married, we want him to be able to LEAVE mother and father and CLEAVE to his wife, without collapsing emotionally.

*Mark 10:7-9 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife; And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.*

### 15. Decision-making

#### a. Steps for parents to take

Start with small decisions for the child. E.g. Do you want to wear the blue or green dress? The decision is between two things which are both acceptable to the family.

Later on the decision-making is broadened. The child should be taught how to decide by learning the scriptural principles and commands of the Bible. **See supplement on the 12 tests for unanswered questions.**

The child must be taught responsibility. This can be taught as early as age two. There are some things they must do whether they feel like it or not. E.g. picking up toys before bedtime or eating all their dinner before having dessert. Each child in the family needs to be responsible for certain things. It is their responsibility to do so. E.g. boys – cutting the grass, carrying out the garbage: e.g. girls helping the mother cook the meal.

Praise needs to be given. Sometimes a reward or pocket money can be given.

Teach him always to do his best with a right attitude and to FINISH THE TASK.

Don't give up during the teen years as this is so necessary for character development.

*Lamentations 3:27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.*

## 5.10

11. Teach them problem-solving. Help them see that problems are challenges and not automatic defeats. Show them possible draw-backs of a situation etc. Discuss it with them.
12. Teach them to set goals and reach them. Set realistic short and long-term goals. Help the child to pray this through and hear from the Lord about it.

**Proverbs 16:3** *Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.*

18. Goals successfully reached give a child an enthusiasm for life and help him so much with his walk with the Lord.

As you can see, **training the child is required of parents**, not just telling them what to do.

11. Causes for unsuccessful parental training  
Why is it that many parents don't succeed in training their children better than they do?

Many times, as couples, they don't sit down and agree upon the things they want to develop in the child.

Sometimes they do agree, but it is abandoned because it is too much work hour after hour, day by day.

Sometimes they have left the training much later than is needed.

They haven't worked these things out before the child was born.

They don't praise and reward their children. We can be very liberal with our criticism and lean on praise.

They don't pay sufficient attention to their children's friends. At school, these children will spend many hours with their friends.

**Proverbs 13:20** *He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.*

The —experts on child-raising tell us that to corporally discipline a child is negative discipline and abuse. As a result we can feel we have failed if we have used corporal punishment on the child.

### **What does the Bible say?**

**Proverbs 29:15** *The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.*

**Proverbs 29:17** *Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.*

**Proverbs 23:13,14** *Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die. Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.*

*Proverbs 22:15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.*

*Proverbs 19:18 Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.*

*Proverbs 13:24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.*

*As we can see, the Bible certainly approves of discipline.*

*\*\*\*The following verse tells us where not to receive instruction.*

*Proverbs 19:27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.*

## 7. Learning Gender Distinction in the Home

*Genesis 1:27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.*

### A. By Example

How a woman teaches her daughter by example.

From the girl's earliest years she hears her mother make comments which indicate whether she is glad that she is a boy or a girl. If the mother is glad, the child is glad!

If the mother wanted a boy, and tries to make the girl act like a boy, she teaches dissatisfaction with her gender and stifles any desire to excel in traits common to girls. Even little comments like, —I always wished she'd been a boy so she could have helped with the heavier work around the house.‖ That makes a girl want to put on overalls and act like a boy.

Our attitude about being a woman and enjoying our role in the marriage will affect our daughters and their happiness in marriage. Do they see us respect our husbands, obey our husbands and remain loyal to them? Do they see us serve them unselfishly? If we do, very likely they will. If we don't, then we have given them a handicap to overcome in their marriage.

Do we seem bored and unsatisfied with the role of homemaker?

For our boys – what do they see us compliment their father and other men for? This will denote to the son what we see as important for men.

Most sons want the approval of their mother and if she is highly critical of her husband or men in general, he may seek to live the feminine role to escape the criticism or disapproval of the mother.

If the mother is dependent on the father for protection and advice, the son will try to be wise and strong and begin to protect the mother and the sisters, some day transferring this practice to a healthy protection of his own family.

If the mother is overprotective of the son, he'll acquire the more feminine traits of fear and insecurity, learning to lean on women, rather than having women lean on him.

## 5.12

A wise mother asks the son to do masculine things such as wash and help repair the family car or fix the more physically demanding things around the house. The son can be asked to do the family devotions when the father is not there. If he learns to feel comfortable about doing these things at home, he'll more easily do them in his own home when he is married.

If we are to be an example to our children in all things, this means we are also to be an example in the area of repentance and restoration of relationships as well. When we sin, we can be an example to our children in showing them how to deal with sin in their lives. They need to see in a very realistic and visible way how to handle the difficulties of life.

E.g. frustration, anger, worry and the other sins that occur in the family context. E.g. asking forgiveness and making restitution with family members.

### 10. By Teaching

*II Timothy 1:5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.*

#### 6. Teach the scriptures

A mother knows her child so closely that she, like none other, has a wonderful, God-given opportunity to teach that child the Scriptures at her knee. You may well be used of the Lord to lead your child into a personal relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ.

As problems arise in the child's life, you can apply Scripture to help your child work through them.

#### 7. Daily Devotions

We need to help our children establish a time of daily devotions. Start as soon as they can understand. They don't need to read to learn this. Show by your example that a time of Bible reading and prayer in the morning is high priority at the start of the day.

#### 8. Family Devotions

\*\*\*\*The best family devotions are enjoyable ones.

Don't have them when the children are too tired.

Don't make it too long.

Don't make them too complicated for the child's age and level of understanding.

Don't spend time here discussing adult problems etc. but focus on the children and discuss that later.

Try different devotionals and devotion times until it clearly suits your family.

If children are in a state school, they will here God denied and church people criticised etc. This time will be important for them especially as they are being spiritually undermined.

#### 9. Tasks and Projects

Show them how to do the tasks around home with a **good attitude**.

These can be precious times as they learn to iron a hanky, set the table, or cook a simple meal.

**These attitudes will flow over into adulthood.**

Children need to learn they are part of a team called the family. Each member has to

## 5.13

pull his weight. It's only fair that each person does their share.

Don't allow them to do a job sloppily and not to the best of their ability.

Be sure and compliment them on a job well-done. The boy will be so happy when he can say, —Dad and I built this table, or the daughter can say, —I sewed a beautiful dress with mother's help.

Encourage them in tasks suited to their gender.

\*\*\*A boy will need to learn to do all tasks such as ironing, washing, cooking etc. at least to the point where he can manage if at college or when married and his wife is sick or having a baby.

### Gender Distinction

Needs to be taught to your children from the Bible appropriate to their age.

Moral subjects and moral purity needs to be taught from the Bible very naturally and gradually over their growing-up years.

### 16. By Other Influences (sometimes not so obvious)

#### Clothing

What kind of clothes do you purchase or make for them?

Do you dress your daughter in her big brother's left- over clothes? This will teach her it doesn't matter what kind of clothing a girl wears.

If a boy is always dressed very properly and not allowed to get dirty, he gets an image of himself as a —pretty boy and never learns skills that will get him scuffed up.

It seems so innocent, but how they dress can be very influential.

#### Bedroom Decoration

Involve children in the decorations of their room, where practical. They will take more pride in it. Encourage a feminine room for your girl and a masculine room for your boy.

Don't allow any decorations that would pollute the home and violate Scripture NO MATTER WHAT THEIR AGE!! They are on your territory and you pay the bills!!

The Activities we involve our children in.

E.g. Sport can be stressed to the exclusion of other things and talked about non-stop.

Little is spoken about the child's spiritual life or character.

A girl can be involved in things like dancing and this could lead her into a future which will put her at moral risk. Any activity which places a large emphasis on a girl's looks can encourage her to think people's acceptance of her depends on what she looks like.

Who do we admire in front of them? NO matter what we formally teach, this will have the greater affect.

**Matthew 12:34b** ....for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

**First Day****THE FATHER IMAGE**

*Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord:  
1 Peter 3:6*

Today there is frequent discussion about juvenile delinquency. Most experts feel that much of the problem with delinquent children stems from their lack of respect for authority. In fact, children are being taught disrespect for authority in school and on many television programmes which appeal to youth. They are also learning disrespect for authority by being allowed to be disrespectful to their parents in the home.

When and where should a child learn respect for authority? Who should have authority in the home, school, church, town, or nation? Why is it important that this be established? Does it make any difference who it is? These are some of the unanswered questions in society at large. As a result, society is battling with a myriad of problems among the youth.

All of this confusion is unnecessary, for the Scriptures are very plain about who should be in authority and what a child's response to authority should be. After tracing the design of God for family authority from Creation through to the present, there should be no doubt in the minds of serious Bible students as to whom God intended to be the head of the household. The man is to be —One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; (1 Timothy 3:4)

Children are to obey their parents (Ephesians 6:1-2). Christians are to respect the law (1 Peter 2:13-15). If a child learns the proper respect for authority, starting with his father in the home, then he is far less likely to have problems respecting teachers, his coach, law authorities or his boss on the job.

Perhaps the main thing in creating a proper respect and giving children a proper 'father image' is that the mother has respect and esteem for her husband. If a woman does not have this respect for her husband, she will begin to rival him for the position of authority and the child or children consequently will become confused and insecure. Children can be experts at testing their parents, seeking to find out which one is really in charge. Even though a family may discuss individual preferences and various possibilities concerning decisions, the husband should be the final authority.

Sometimes, unknowingly, a mother destroys the authority of the father in the home: she may choose to make all the decisions concerning the children; she may do all of the disciplining of the children, even when the father is present; she may interrupt when the father is disciplining the children; she may make it seem unimportant for the child to carry out the father's instructions; she may change the instructions given by the father. If this is the case, the father may react by refusing to give his opinion and assistance in matters regarding the children; he may become harsh in his punishment of the children in an attempt to assert his authority; he may become unreasonable in his demands and critical of both the children and their mother.

Because children spend more time with the mother than the father, it is natural for them to go to the mother for advice and decisions. A wise mother becomes aware of this and will refer the children to their father when he is home. Since she does not want to give the impression that she is seeking to escape responsibility, she may choose to go along with the child to ask the father, placing herself, too, under his authority. There may be times when a decision is wisely deferred until the father can be consulted. There are other ways of teaching respect for the father's authority to the children: the mother can show great pleasure in following his suggestions: she can honour him at the table perhaps by serving him first; she and the children can make a game of placing the paper on his favourite chair; and she can teach the children not to interrupt unnecessarily when their father is speaking; when circumstances are appropriate,

## 5.15

she can remind the children that their father is the final authority.

Encourage your husband to share with you any ways he thinks you can help him maintain the children's respect for him as head of the home.

### PRAYER REQUESTS

- Praise God for the feeling of security it gives to have the husband and father as head of the home.
- Ask God to show you areas where you may be robbing your husband of his authority over the children.

### ASSIGNMENT

- Make a list of the rules your husband has set down for the children that he expects you to enforce when he is away.

---

---

---

- Rate yourself in your support of your husband's authority:

	<b>never</b>	<b>sometimes</b>	<b>often</b>
Do you ever say, 'Don't let your father catch you doing that'?	_____	_____	_____
Can the children negotiate with you for things they know their father would refuse them?	_____	_____	_____
Do you convey the attitude to your children that you feel their father is too strict with them?	_____	_____	_____
On some issues do you side with the children against their father?	_____	_____	_____
Do you make threats for your husband to carry out (e.g. 'If you break that, your father will never speak to you again.')?	_____	_____	_____
Do you criticise your husband's decisions in front of the children?	_____	_____	_____

2. What things do you say that show the children you are happy that the final decisions are not yours to make?

---

---

5.16

3. Think about what happens to a family when the children's wishes supersede the father's authority?

---

---

In each of the following think about what happens to the husband, the wife and the children.

He goes alone on the business trip because she **won't** leave the children. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

**He** wants to take her out for the evening. **She** doesn't trust the baby-sitter. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

The husband must entertain *a* client at a local restaurant and his son wants the car for a date.

---

---

6. Briefly explain what happens when a mother is head of the home. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

7. Read Colossians 3:18, Ephesians 5:22-24 and 1 Peter 3:1-6. To what one person are you as a wife commanded to be in submission?

---

8. What other men in places of secondary authority over you may encourage you to respect their authority first?

---

9. What will you do to your children's attitudes towards their father's authority if you allow a secondary authority to intrude into your husband's territory?

---

---



## Second Day

### THE MOTHER IMAGE

**Scripture:** *She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness. She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness. Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her. Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.*

**(Proverbs 31:26-29)**

In the past mothers have held a very revered position. Many well-known people have pointed to a godly mother as the one who influenced them the most. There was a day when to insult someone's mother was to invite some serious repercussions. What attitude will your children have towards motherhood? It will depend on the life you live before them.

Does the fact that God has appointed your husband as head of the home make you feel any less influential in your children's lives? It should not. The Bible gives many illustrations of God-fearing mothers who influenced their children throughout their lives by dedicating them to the Lord and praying for them when they were small. Read the story in 1 Samuel 1 of Hannah, the mother of the prophet Samuel. She had her little boy with her only a few years before he went to live in the temple, but her effect on him was life-long. In Exodus 2:1-10, read the story of Jochebed and Moses. Jochebed had only a few years to influence Moses, but with God's help she reared the boy who *chose to be mistreated along with the people of God rather than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a short time.* (Hebrews 11:25). Timothy, whose father was not a Christian, was taught the Scriptures by his mother and grandmother (2 Timothy 1 :5).

In order to influence your children, it is very important for you to know the Bible teaching concerning the relationship between parents and children. When you do, you can have peace resulting in consistency, and the assurance that the way you are handling the children is Scriptural. You also will be able to discard unsound advice offered by relatives, friends, teachers or doctors.

There are many voices today telling parents how to rear children. In fact, there is an article regarding child-rearing in almost every woman's magazine each month. This month's author could completely disagree with last month's author. Some articles encourage women not to mother their children, but to put them in a Childcare Centre. Some articles point out the importance of discipline; other articles classify practically all discipline under the heading of child abuse.

The Christian mother's desire should be that her influence on her children will not only lead them to respect motherhood, but will also lead them towards respect for the laws of God and obedience to God's will for their lives.

#### PRAYER REQUEST

Ask God to make you a good mother for His sake.

#### ASSIGNMENT

5. Read through *21 Memos From Your Child*. List areas in which you need to improve. \_\_\_\_\_

---



---



---

5.18

2. Read 1 Samuel 1:1-28

What emotions could have been overwhelming in Hannah's life? (vs.1-10) \_\_\_\_\_

In what way did she respond to her adversary? \_\_\_\_\_

What was Elkanah's attitude towards her barrenness? \_\_\_\_\_

How did Hannah get help in solving her problem? \_\_\_\_\_

3. How do you react when things aren't going well? \_\_\_\_\_

4. In what way will your reactions affect your children's feelings towards motherhood?

5. Realising that the book of Proverbs is advice on relationships, read the following verses and write what each verse tells those who are parents:

Proverbs 3:11-12 \_\_\_\_\_

Proverbs 13:24 \_\_\_\_\_

Proverbs 19:18 \_\_\_\_\_

Proverbs 20:30 \_\_\_\_\_

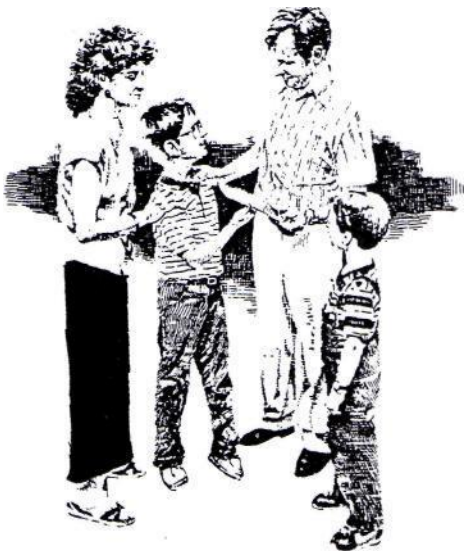
Proverbs 22:15 \_\_\_\_\_

Proverbs 23:13-14 \_\_\_\_\_

Proverbs 29:15, 17 \_\_\_\_\_

## 21 Memos From Your Child

- 2 *Don't spoil me. I know quite well that I ought not to have all I ask for—I'm only testing you.*
- 3 *Don't be afraid to be firm with me. I prefer it, it makes me feel more secure.*
- 4 *Don't let me form bad habits. I have to rely on you to detect them in the early stages.*
- 5 *Don't make me feel smaller than lam. It only makes me behave stupidly 'big'.*
- 6 *Don't correct me in front of people if you can help it. I'll take much more notice if you talk quietly with me in private.*
- 7 *Don't make me feel that an accident is a sin. If I **accidentally** spill a glass of water then please don't punish me. I did not mean to do it.*
- 8 *Don't protect me from consequences, I need to learn the painful way sometimes.*
- 9 *If ever I say 'I hate you', it isn't you I hate but your power to thwart me. Focus on that and realize it is not to be taken personally. (This is very wrong for a child to say and needs to be disciplined, but the point is to be objective about it and don't think of it in emotional terms. Show them that this statement comes out of rebellion from your saying no to them.)*
- 10 *Don't take too much notice of my small ailments. Sometimes they get me the attention I need.*
10. *Don't nag. If you do, I shall have to protect myself by appearing deaf.*
11. *Don't make rash promises. Remember that I feel badly let down when promises are broken.*
12. *Don't forget that I cannot explain myself as well as I would like. That is why I'm not always very accurate.*
13. *Don't tax my honesty too much. I am easily frightened into telling lies. (This is more the case with small children.)*
- 14. Don't be inconsistent. That causes me to become bitter and lose faith in you.**
15. *Don't put me off when I ask questions. If you do, you will find that I stop asking and seek my information elsewhere.*



16. *Don't tell me my fears are silly. They are terribly real and you can do much to reassure me if you try to understand.*
17. *Don't ever suggest that you are perfect or infallible. It gives me too great a shock when I discover that you are neither.*
18. *Don't ever think it is beneath your dignity to apologise to me. An honest apology makes me feel surprisingly warm towards you.*
19. *Don't forget how quickly I am growing up. It must be very difficult for you to keep pace with me, but please do try.*
20. *Don't forget I love experimenting. I couldn't get on without it, so please put up with it. (Healthy experiments)*
21. *Don't forget that I can't thrive without lots of understanding love, but I don't need to tell you, do I?*

## Third Day

## BOTTOM MAN ON THE TOTEM POLE

*Scripture: Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it. Proverbs 22:6*

A newspaper article showed a picture of an irate parent asking a high-school principal, 'Who is running this school, you or the kids?' Unfortunately, it was the children: they refused to go to class until their list of demands had been met by school authorities. Somehow in our society, the chain of command which was so clearly laid down in the Bible for each one's good has been reversed. Children now feel justified in 'requiring' certain things of their parents, instead of the parents 'requiring' certain things of their children. There are several reasons why God put children as bottom man on the totem pole of authority. There are lessons they will learn only in that position.

There is a wise saying which goes Too soon old and too late smart'. This states concisely one of the reasons why children must be under authority. Young people, because of today's improved educational methods, can accumulate facts much younger than they used to, but the wisdom to use these facts properly only comes with age. Proverbs says, ***Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old. (Proverbs 23:22)*** indicating that there was a generation gap, in some measure, even in Solomon's day. But God told children to listen to and gain wisdom from older people, especially parents. Authority in the hands of the unwise child is a dangerous thing, and destructive to the whole family—but especially to the child to whom it is given.

Another reason God put children as bottom man is that they might learn to be on the receiving end of discipline. Proverbs says to young people, ***My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction: For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth. (Proverbs 3:11-12)***. Children who do not learn to receive correction from parents do not learn to receive it from anyone—the law, school authorities or even God. Correction administered in love as God intended it to be, is easily received by a child when he is still young enough to be forgiving and tender. But it is very difficult and sometimes impossible for teenagers who are not taught as children to receive correction, to accept discipline gracefully without it being a traumatic experience resulting in rebellion.

Thirdly, laziness seems to come naturally. Often it is only in obedience to a parent's command that a child learns the personal satisfaction that results from doing a job well. Through this they also learn that 'little comes from laziness' and 'you usually get out of something exactly what you put in'. No one gets a free ride through life; from early childhood everyone has to pull his share of the load. But if most children were in authority, they would have everything done for them. They would never learn to work.

## PRAYER REQUESTS

4. Ask the Lord for wisdom in disciplining your children.
5. Praise the Lord for entrusting you with each of your children.

## ASSIGNMENT

6. What do the following verses in Proverbs teach concerning obedience?

Proverbs 6:20-23 \_\_\_\_\_

Proverbs 13:1 \_\_\_\_\_

Proverbs 17:21 \_\_\_\_\_

5.21

Proverbs 20:11 \_\_\_\_\_

Proverbs 22:6 \_\_\_\_\_

- 4. Read Exodus 1:13-2:19. This is an event in the life of the mother of Moses, Aaron and Miriam. Her name is Jochebed (Exodus 6:20).

Describe the background to the situation. \_\_\_\_\_

List the principles Jochebed must have taught Miriam in order for this young girl to respond properly in this situation.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Which of the above principles should you teach your children? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Fourth Day

BY EXAMPLE

*Scripture: And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female. Matthew 19:4*

In the desire to treat all people as equals, Christian people must not overlook the fact that... *he which made them at the beginning made them male and female..* This is a difference which must not be ignored. In an article in *Time*<sup>1</sup>, Dr Charles Winick, professor of anthropology and sociology at the City University of New York, stated that any society which wishes to remain stable must have a differentiation between the genders. In a survey of two thousand cultures. Dr Winick found that fifty-five lost their gender differentia and not one of them survived. The loss of gender identity in these societies was shown in the similarity of male clothing to female clothing, the intermixing of male-female roles in society, a general trend to preferring 'neuter' style in houses, clothing, interior decoration, and names.\*

In a great number of modern families, both mother and father are providers—they both work, so children feel free to ask either for money or things they need. Each parent seems to have equal authority to give the child permission to participate in activities. The parents wear similar clothing and sometimes have equally coarse language and attitudes. Both parents work in the home in exactly the same manner; and often, unfortunately, neither acts as protector of the children and home. So the children drift into a 'neuter' mould, not having seen the different gender roles lived and enjoyed by their parents. They grow into adolescence not having the sense of direction in their lives which in other families and other societies is indicated by their gender. They become listless or rebellious. The problem is compounded when these young people marry and have children. "Killing a Culture' *Time*, October 12,1970

Christian parents can prevent this from happening to their children if they will consciously teach their children their gender roles by example and word and search their own lives for areas where, with God's help, improvement can be made.

## 5.22

Mothers set examples in the way they dress, in the attitude they have about being women, about accepting their husbands' authority, about their tasks around the home, and about other women. If a mother is not thankful to be a woman and feels discriminated against, her daughter will pick this up very quickly, and even portray the same attitude in her play. How sad to have this happen!

But it is equally sad for a father's bad attitude towards his role in life to be adopted by a son. How important it is for a husband to be encouraged by his wife to live out a masculine role before his children! Sons have no more natural place to learn that men are to provide for and protect women, than from their own father's example.

Children not only learn their individual gender roles in the home, but they should see by example how wonderful it is if parents complement each other. They should recall that their parents found purpose, sincere love and security in living Scriptural roles and find it natural to adopt distinct roles in their own homes when they marry.

Parents can no longer depend on schools and television to teach gender roles to children. The feminists are fighting to have these distinctions destroyed. They want all television and newspaper advertising to show men and women in the same roles. They want to dispose of all school textbooks that show pictures of women in the traditional role, such as cooking with an apron on, or feeding a baby, or house cleaning. They want counsellors to stop leading girls into traditionally feminine careers, and boys into traditionally male jobs. Homemaking, car repair and woodwork courses are open to both boys and girls and **taught from the viewpoint of completely interchangeable roles.**

### PRAYER REQUESTS

2. Praise God that He made men and women different and defined our roles in the Bible so that we might live according to His will.
3. Ask God to help you and your husband to be prime examples of the masculine and feminine Scriptural roles to your children.

### ASSIGNMENT

7. Read Ephesians 6:4. Write the dictionary definition of 'nurture' \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

and 'admonition' \_\_\_\_\_

What activities do these words indicate that require an investment of time and effort on the part of the parents?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Think of ways you are presently nurturing and admonishing your children. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Think of ways you may need to adjust to teach gender roles—teaching different things to sons and daughters?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. If you have a son:
- \_\_\_\_\_ Do you address him as —baby!?
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Do you use masculine adjectives when complimenting him?
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Do you expect him to do traditionally feminine chores around the house consistently?
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Is your son's room masculinely decorated?
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Does he dress in a masculine manner?
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Do you and your husband encourage the building of his body muscles—in garden work for example?
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Do you let your son open doors and carry heavy things for you?
- 2 If you have a daughter:
- \_\_\_\_\_ Do you ask your daughter to do traditionally masculine chores around the house consistently?
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Is your daughter's room femininely decorated?
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Do you encourage her when she plays at feminine tasks, or by helping her with easy cake recipes, etc.?
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Are you supporting her in her selection of an appropriate profession?
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Do you refer to the time of menstruation as the 'curse' or the 'sick' time?
  - \_\_\_\_\_ Are you able to express to your daughter why **you** enjoy being a woman?
4. Think of some specific ways you want God to help you re-define the roles for your sons and daughters.

---



---



---



## Fifth Day

## TEACHING TAKES TIME

**Scripture:** *And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. These commandments, which I give you this day, are to be upon your hearts. Impress them on your children. Talk about them when you sit at home, and when you walk along the road, when you lie down, and when you get up.*

**Deuteronomy 6:6,7**

In ancient times, God commanded the Israelites to build an altar or to make a marker of stones at the site of an important historical event. Then as they passed by them their children would naturally ask, 'What is meant by these stones?' Thus the fathers would have opportunity to teach the children the history of Israel and all the mighty acts that God had performed on their behalf (see Joshua 4 and Deuteronomy 6). The Jewish children grew up seeing God in each historical marker and hearing Him through the Law as it was read to them.

God chose Abraham to be the father of the nation of Israel and to deal through him with individuals and cities because, as God said in **Genesis 18:19**, *For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.* Joshua chose the righteous way for his whole family when he said, *but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.* **Joshua 24:15.** He either knew the spiritual attitudes of all his household well enough to choose for them, or he accepted the responsibility as head of his household to see that they all went the right way. The New Testament tells of the conversion of two men and records that each was saved and **all his house** (Acts 16:31-34; 11:14).

The father, as in other areas of family life, is responsible to God for the spiritual well-being of the family. Ideally, the father should be the one to hold family devotions, and tell the children Bible stories and the lessons to be learned from them. He should teach the children by his example how to pray, how to trust God, how to receive answers to prayer, how to live in peace daily. But if he is not available or willing to take this responsibility, his wife, as helpmate, can assist him in this area.

Since the mother has more hours per day with the children, her influence and example will sometimes make as deep an impression as that of a father. When the children are small, a mother can read the children Bible stories, have prayer with them, show them God's love throughout the day. She can show them in the midst of their arguments, injuries and misplaced articles, how to find and follow God's instructions to them. As they grow up, she can discuss decisions they must make, help pray about the problems they encounter with their friends and teachers. She can provide good literature which will encourage the older children to have their own private devotions.

Teaching children the things they should know about God and His will for their lives has always taken time and effort, but God expects and requires parents to take the time.





PRAYER REQUESTS

- 5. Pray that God will help you see where your family is lacking in spiritual teaching at home.
- 6. Pray for grace to do what should be done about it, even if you must lay aside some important task in order to have time.

ASSIGNMENT

- 3. In what ways can you encourage your husband's spiritual leadership in the home? (For example, saying, —I am going to church tonight. Are you coming?!

---

---

---

- 4. Think of compliments you can give your husband in front of the children on his labours of love for Christ and the church.

---

---

---

- 5. What does it do to your husband's and children's attitude towards the church when you say 'Another night at the church? E.g. painting, or laying tiles, or attending Evangelistic meetings. Don't we get any of your time?'

---

---

- 6. At meal time, who designates the person to ask the blessing on the food? \_\_\_\_\_  
Who should have this privilege? \_\_\_\_\_ Why? \_\_\_\_\_

---

- 5. Consider these questions.

- a. Do your children believe in God? \_\_\_\_\_
- b. Do your children see their father pray? \_\_\_\_\_
- c. Do your children ever see you pray except at meals? \_\_\_\_\_
- d. Do you ever ask your son to lead in devotions or grace when your husband is away? \_\_\_\_\_
- e. Do you encourage your children to pray about their problems? \_\_\_\_\_
- f. Do you encourage your older children and teenagers to study the Bible themselves? Or do you read Bible stories to them if they are very small? \_\_\_\_\_
- g. When you have been wrong (e.g. short-tempered) do you ask the child's forgiveness? \_\_\_\_\_

## Sixth Day

## LOVE IS THE ANSWER

*Scripture: And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.*  
*Ephesians 6:4*

During this week much has been said about discipline, both negative and positive, and about teaching and example. But all of these fail if the major factor is overlooked—love. In discipline, the attitude is more important than the action. It is the difference between the boy who is spanked and put to bed and later kisses his father goodnight and has prayer with him, and the boy who is spanked and won't speak, becomes sullen, resentful and rebellious.

Sometimes, children don't even hear what you say while you are disciplining them, but your attitude gets through to them very clearly. They know when you are cross with them because you are having a bad day; they also know, regardless of what you say, if you don't love them, or don't want them or really don't accept them.

Children also sense a lack of love and acceptance when parents give them things instead of their love. Some of the saddest words counsellors hear from heart-broken parents are, "I've given this child the best of everything; I've worked hard to do it; he was always the first kid in the neighbourhood to have a new bike or car. Why does he hate me and feel I don't love him?" This hatred results automatically because the child senses rejection when the parents provide things instead of love. It has been said that "poor children are sometimes happier than rich children because they are the only thing the parents have, so they give freely of themselves to them, and prize them, and tend them like flowers." No child is spoiled by love, a child is spoiled by indulgence. Again, what impresses the child is not what you give him, but how you feel towards him.

A child learns how to love when he is loved. He feels secure when he knows where he can go for answers. He knows you love him when you really care enough to spend time in giving him explanations and teaching him. For example, a child who grew up in a Christian home tried to commit suicide at 13 years of age. His youth director, in counselling him, found out that he was not liked by church or school acquaintances because he always said the wrong thing and embarrassed people. He also embarrassed his parents in the same way, so they hid him by telling him not to come out of his room when they had visitors. His mother had always worked and just didn't take the time to teach him manners, taking it for granted he would eventually learn them at school. When he did the wrong thing, they criticised him, but never made suggestions as to how he could improve. It seemed like an impossible case, yet when the young man was taught proper behaviour, he began to gain confidence. Like a child, he had to learn by rote the acceptable things to say. This gave him more confidence in crowds and saved him, his parents, and his friends much anguish. For months he was afraid to mix with people without the youth director to help him say the right thing and point out to him when he did wrong, but slowly he gained self-confidence.

Try to remember when correcting your child for something wrong, to offer a constructive suggestion, and let your attitude be one of acceptance, love and help.

## PRAYER REQUESTS

1. Pray that God will make you sensitive to the emotional needs of your children, enabling you to meet them with understanding, love and responsibility.

- 2. Pray that God will give you a change of heart if there is a child you 'don't get along with'. Seek Christian professional help if necessary.
- 3. Pray that God will teach you to discipline in love so that your children will be encouraged, not discouraged.

**ASSIGNMENT**

D. Read 1 Samuel 2:12-17; 22-25; 27-34. What could be some possible reasons for the sons of a godly man like Eli becoming so evil?

---

---

What reasons are implied in verse 29? \_\_\_\_\_

---

E. Recall the last time you had to discipline a child in your family. Did you give a suggestion with the reproof, and reiterate your love? If not, what could you have said?

---

---

---

F. Have you taught your children how to respond in the following situations in a way acceptable to both God and society?

- a. When they are asked to do something they will not be able to do. \_\_\_\_\_
- b. When necessity dictates that they must interrupt an adult conversation. \_\_\_\_\_
- c. When an old, handicapped or disfigured person comes into the home. \_\_\_\_\_
- d. When they have to leave a group meeting, meal or crowd before the prescribed time. \_\_\_\_\_
- e. When someone calls them on the telephone and it is not a convenient time to talk. \_\_\_\_\_
- f. When they are called upon to give consolation to someone who has lost a loved one. \_\_\_\_\_
- g. When they are given a gift they were not expecting or an honour they do not feel worthy of. \_\_\_\_\_
- h. When they are complimented in front of a group of people. \_\_\_\_\_
- i. When they have wronged someone and know they were wrong. \_\_\_\_\_

G. What guidelines do the following Scriptures offer in teaching you about your relationship with other people?

a. Galatians 5:22-23 \_\_\_\_\_

---

b. Ephesians 4:2, 3, 32 \_\_\_\_\_

---

c. Philippians 4:8 \_\_\_\_\_

---

d. 1 Corinthians 13:3-7 \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Seminar Outline

### Lesson 6

#### THE CHRISTIAN WOMAN AND HER HOME PART I

##### Introduction:

This lesson is on how to be a good homemaker. If you have a husband, or a husband and children, then this lesson is for you. It is how to be a good homemaker and a good mother at the same time.

##### **Homemaking is the oldest and most revered profession that women have ever been engaged in.**

Today a woman who has learned to enjoy being a homemaker is criticized for lack of ambition if she's content and enjoys this role. The question in many women's minds is, "Is being someone's wife and someone's mother really worth the investment of a life?" This attitude didn't come by accident. During World War II, many governments had trained psychologists planning how to get mothers out of the home and into the war plants. Advertisements, radio programs and pictures showed the glamour of getting out of the home and the patriotism involved in working for the war effort. A woman almost felt like a traitor if she stayed home. After the war, no effort was made to change women's attitudes toward being in the home, and we're suffering the consequences of that still today.

Much of what determines the way you feel about being a homemaker may be influenced by your education, or by the media. Sometimes it is what you may have allowed to influence your own attitude. If you have that "Locked in the house," or "Trapped feeling", it could be that you have allowed critical propaganda to undermine the Biblical teaching on this subject and your confidence that this is what you should be doing.

Being a homemaker is a career! A homemaker does her job **without the enticement of a pay check, but she can't be duplicated for any amount of money because she is worth far more than rubies!!** That's how Proverbs 31 describes her. Homemaking is **not employment for lazy, unimaginative, incapable women.** It has as much challenge and opportunity, success and failure, growth and expansion, perks and incentives as any corporate career. Many people are surprised to discover how much time it actually takes to run a household and care for a family. A career outside the home is often far easier than being a homemaker. Homemakers are not just people that stay in the house, they are home managers. **No other position requires being on the job 24 hours every day. No other professional pursuits demand such a variety of skills and abilities as those exercised in homemaking.**

Much of the world would agree that being a **housekeeper is acceptable** as long as it's **not your own home** you're looking after. **Treating men with attentive devotion** would also be **okay**, so long as the **man's the fellow at the office** and **not your husband.** **Caring for children** has even been looked on as **heroic service** for which awards could be given, as long as the **children** were **someone else's and not your own.**

A woman who feels fulfilled as a homemaker is often thought to be a person who is isn't brilliant enough to do something else. How often have you heard the following conversation?

"Do you work?"

"Uh no, I'm just a housewife."

"Why the shame!"

Why doesn't society regard this work as a job! To be a **homemaker** one must have **more knowledge, expend more physical energy** and be **proficient in a great number of different skills than in many professions and licensed jobs.** How many different skills go with homemaking we don't have room to list. Consider how many more things you do than

## 6.2

- Q. cooking
- R. sewing
- S. childbearing
- T. childrearing
- U. nursing
- V. bookkeeping
- W. purchasing
- X. budgeting
- Y. driving
- Z. gardening
- AA. counselling
- BB. interior decorating
- CC. cleaning

Good homemaking skills are imperative for a stable marriage relationship. The lack of this ability impacts very negatively on a couple's happiness as husband and wife.

**Being a good homemaker is God's will for you if you're a wife. Its God's assignment,** even down to changing the sheets, doing the washing and vacuuming the floors.

### *Titus 2:3-5*

*The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;*

*That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children, To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that **the word of God be not blasphemed.***

*Proverbs 31* gives a fuller description of a Biblical woman.

### I. The Homemaker's attitude and training

#### A. Poor Attitude

##### Mother

Your mother did not have a good relationship with your father. This took away a lot of the motivation for her to be a good homemaker.

She may have been bored with homemaking, especially with the increasingly affluent society. **Bear in mind that the mundane is in every job, even the high paying jobs.**

Your mother may have worked away from the home, and might have been too tired to enjoy being a homemaker.

She may have pushed much of her responsibility onto you at an early age and deep down you resent it.

Your mother may have felt that being a homemaker was a lonely job, the price you pay for getting married.

## 6.3

### 6 Society

- a. Reflects the value placed on homemaking by our culture.
- b. At one time being an excellent homemaker was considered a woman's major goal in life.
- c. Most young girl's ambition was to get married, take care of her husband and children in the home.
- d. There was a great pride in excelling in homemaking skills.
- e. On Mondays it was an unspoken race on your block to see who would get their clothes or nappies out on the line first.
- f. Our mothers and grandmothers took real pride in growing their own fruit and preserving it or making their own jam. It may be baking the best pastry in town or sponge cake.
- g. The local show was the highlight of the year, where women showed their proficiency as homemakers.

Today, because of society's attitude, most women can think of a hundred things with which they'd rather fill their time.

Advertising affects our thinking. Homemakers are pictured in one of two ways. Either the always charming, smartly dressed super woman smiling with her work always done with someone's latest product, or she's the liberated housewife who hands her husband or children the quickie instant dinner to prepare for themselves, as she disappears out the door on her latest quest for fulfilment.

Women have been liberated right out of the genuine freedom they enjoyed for centuries in overseeing the home, rearing the children and pursuing personal creativity. They've been brain-washed to believe that without a titled pay-role occupation, a woman is enslaved to failure, boredom and imprisonment within the confines of her home.

Though feminism speaks of liberation, self-fulfilment, personal rights, and breaking down barriers, in fact the opposite is true. A salaried job and titled position can actually inhibit a woman's natural nesting instinct and maternity by inverting her priorities. The result is that failures almost inevitably come in the rearing of her own children and the building of an earthly shelter for those whom she loves most.

### 6. Self

- a. Self-centredness can cause a poor attitude
- b. Many times as women we feel sorry for ourselves when we have to give and give and give some more in our homes.
- c. We give both in the physical and emotional areas. Much work we do goes unnoticed and the time we put into things isn't always met with thanks and praise. We can be tempted to think, "what is in all this for me!" I'm meeting everyone's needs, but what about my needs.

\*\*\*When we as women are motivated by the Spirit of God to love our husbands and children and care for the home, the family will think about your needs too. Think of the Proverbs 31 woman, and the praise she received from her husband and family!

*Matthew 7:12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.*

## 6.4

*Acts 20:35b ...remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.*

### Wrong Priorities

How often our priorities are not under the Holy Spirit's control. Be so careful here to pray about the things you want to do each week and know that you are in the centre of God's will.

*Proverbs 16:3 Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.*

### 33 Poor Training

When we look at Titus 2:3-5, the first younger women that should come to mind for us mothers are our own daughters.

#### Home

The Home should be the training place where a young girl can begin to prepare herself for excellence in homemaking skills, but this takes a mother's time and a lot of patience. Perhaps your mother failed you in this respect. Maybe she wasn't really interested in the skills herself. Perhaps she worked full time outside the home and was too tired to spend any more time than was absolutely necessary on things in the home. Maybe she was so efficient, she wanted it done fast and her way, so she did it all herself.

One woman said that her mother was an excellent seamstress. When asked how to do one portion of a partly made garment, rather than show her daughter how to do it, the mother would take the garment and usually finish it in just a little while. This mother excelled in sewing, but either couldn't explain how to remedy a problem or she just didn't want to take the time.

Be sure to start training your girls from an early age how to be good homemakers. If you are very busy schooling your children at home, then you may get someone else to teach some of the skills necessary. E.g. Dressmaking

When you do train your daughter, be sure to encourage her and praise her for a job well done.

If you received poor training from home, you can ensure that your daughters don't have the same handicap.

#### School

Maybe you have a bad attitude about homemaking because you had unpleasant experiences in homemaking classes in school.

sometimes in sewing classes there were too few machines and too many students.

the projects started at school can be too big and by the time you've finished it, you don't like it.

#### Church

If both home and school have failed to train us properly, then it's doubly a pity when the church too offers little or no training.

## 6.5

What a difference it would have made to a lot of us if our churches had taken the responsibility of teaching us that along with the privilege of getting married comes the responsibility of caring for a home.

It must be taught that any woman who marries, whether she's at home or on the mission field, has the same duties before God. If there are children, her obligation is to her own children regardless of geographic location. Sadly, many missionary children have learned to resent God because their mother was much more interested in the native children than her own.

Women working with girl's clubs in our churches have an excellent opportunity to help girls learn some of the necessary homemaking skills and the importance of doing them as unto the Lord, but many times the social aspect of these clubs is uppermost in the minds of the girls.

You and I as Christian women should resolve that we will do our part in the home, offer constructive suggestions to our schools, and encourage our churches to meet their responsibilities in seeing that this trend towards poor training is reversed.

**\*\*\*If you now have a poor attitude regardless of where you got it, ask God to change your attitude into a good one. If you feel you've had poor training, then resolve to get the help you need. Being a good homemaker is one of the greatest tasks on earth. God needs you in your home performing your tasks to His glory as a service to him.**

### ***Proverbs 15:13-15***

*A merry heart maketh a **cheerful countenance**: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.*

*The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.*

*All the days of the afflicted are evil: but he that is of **a merry heart hath a continual feast**.*

Often the responsibility for the atmosphere of your whole home rests on your shoulders, so ask the Lord to help you be your best in this role.



## 6.6

### Seminar Outline

#### Lesson 6

#### Session (2)

### THE CHRISTIAN WOMAN AND HER HOME

#### j. The Homemaker's Benefits

The happy homemaker is the woman who sees her daily activities in the home as a calling, a profession. Her attitude is always one of inventiveness and updating.

This profession requires a process of learning, and if a woman wants a challenge and not a boring life, can learn to be an efficient, organised homemaker. Any effort you put in to becoming a better homemaker will pay rich dividends.

##### A. God's Pleasure

we are at peace with God and have genuine joy knowing we are in our place and doing it well.

we have a joy knowing our husband and family have an orderly happy home because we are taking our role seriously.

we can sense God's pleasure and walk with Him as we sew buttons on a shirt or care for our children

we can enjoy good godly music as we work, or memorize Scripture.

we can pray often as we do the mundane task

**Ask the Lord to help you catch the vision of the Divine Challenge in making and nurturing a home.**

***Colossians 3:23, 24 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.***

Four Work Principles ( quote from Pastor R. Hester, N.T. Bible History)

6. No separation between secular and sacred.  
\*\*All ground is holy ground, all bushes are burning bushes
7. Christianity never shuns hard work.
8. Circumstances should not affect our fervency. Whether it's boring or mundane or whatever.
9. Work is not for human approval.

***Colossians 3:17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.***

##### 7. A Happier Husband and Children

- a. Your husband will be happier because you'll generally have a happier attitude to meet him at the end of the day.
- b. When the home is orderly, he'll appreciate the effort that's gone into your work.
- c. Try to be well-groomed when he comes home, even if you are surrounded by toddlers and small babies.
- d. If your responsibilities for the home are up-to-date and well organised, then when the dishes are done and children in bed etc., you'll have time to spend with your husband as a companion, rather than having to constantly use that time to catch up on the things not done.

## 6.7

Consequently the communication lines will stay open with your husband. The two of you will have more opportunity to develop real companionship.

- b. Your husband will be happier knowing he can invite his work associates or friends over without having to give three days notice.
- c. His relatives can come over and he will be so pleased with them seeing your order and creativity in the home.
- d. Your children will be happier too. They'll be more relaxed and cause fewer problems when you're there and your work is done. You'll have more time to spend with them. Thus communication with your children will remain open.
- e. Your children won't be ashamed to have their friends home, because you have the home presentable  
\*\*Of course there will be times when the home is disrupted due to sickness etc.
- f. Make time to share responsibilities with the family so the work-load is distributed.

### G A Satisfaction That Comes From Knowledge and Ability

\*\*Planning involves long-range planning, monthly planning, weekly planning and daily planning. Even if it all doesn't get done, it will be better than planning nothing and doing just that.

### See Procedure Sheet – Supplement to Lesson 6

### H The Joy of Hospitality

A What is hospitality? According to Webster's Dictionary, hospitality is receiving and entertaining guests in a friendly and generous manner. It implies a liberal and generous disposition of mind. This involves not only friends, but strangers. New people in the neighbourhood or people visiting our churches.

We see in the following Scriptures that **hospitality is a command**. Be sure your husband knows that you are happy for him to ask people to the home for a meal.

*Romans 12:13. Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.*

*1 Peter 4:9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging*

*Hebrews 13:2 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.*

*Luke 14:12-14 Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee. But when thou makest a feast, call the **poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind**: And thou shalt be blessed; for **they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.***

\*\*\*Entertaining is one thing, but a lover of Scriptural hospitality is another.

### B Why Families Don't Want Guests in the Home

5. Visitors are often only friends of the wife and children aren't included in the invitation.
6. Mum puts on a show. She cooks something fancy and only the visitors get to eat it. \*\*What is the purpose of the visit? Is it to share and fellowship or to impress!
7. The wife embarrasses the husband or children by putting extra dishes or cutlery on the table which they don't know how to use.
8. Mum compares us with the other children and we end up not looking so good.
9. My wife embarrasses me in front of the guests by pointing out all my unfinished projects!
10. The children are not consulted about the use of their room for visitors.

## 6.8

- A. The husband is not really sure how to carve meat and needs to be clued in before the meal.
- B. Remember to ask your husband for suggestions about the menu. See what he would feel happy to offer to the guests.
- C. Mum's irritable before visitors come and rushes right up to the last minute. She just about kills herself and us getting everything into a perfect state.

### 13. Hospitality Tips

Plan ahead so you can be relaxed and enjoy your guests.

Plan simple meals with good food from recipes you have done before.

Plan foods that can be prepared ahead of time. They can be frozen or put in the fridge ahead of time.

Plan your cleaning so that some things can be done early in the week. Do finishing touches on the day the guests come.

See if you can save some time for yourself. Even a 20 minute rest can help.

Ask others for help. Find out tips from other people. Ask others for good recipes for guests.

Enlist the help of your children so they feel the guests are their responsibility too.

Plan a time schedule working back from when the guests arrive.

Plan for surprise guests. Keep a shelf in the cupboard or a place in the freezer which has an easy meal array of foods on it for a quick meal.

Pray that the Lord will use this time at the meal to be a blessing to your guests.

Remember the verse. ***Philippians 4:13*** *I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.*

## Supplement to Lesson 6

### PROCEDURES FOR IMPROVING ORGANISATION IN THE HOME

**PLANNING:** Know what you have to get done before the day begins by making a list the night before. Saves time wasted in the prime hours trying to decide where to start and what to do.

**ORGANISATION:** Put the things you plan to do in the most logical order. 'Use your head and save your feet'. Prevents retracing steps, overlapping jobs, etc.

**SELF-DISCIPLINE:** Good plans and organisation are both wasted if you don't have enough self-discipline to do what you've planned. Plan your work, then work your plan.

*Luke 16:10-12 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much .If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?*

### 18. MEAL PLANNING

Plan menus at least one week in advance. Make a 3x5 card for each menu you now prepare. Add a new card for each new menu your family enjoys, in a short time, a week's menus and shopping list can be prepared in seconds by simply choosing seven cards.

Incorporate small appliances into your plans, like the crock-pot, pressure cooker, electric frypan, and microwave oven.

Try new recipes so your meals will be varied, not predictable.

Plan nutritionally-balanced meals. Foods containing artificial colours and flavours, like imitation fruit drinks, cordial, 'instant' meals or desserts, or imitation whipped cream are usually without much nutritional value.

Use foods in season.

Cut down the necessity of using convenience foods by careful planning. Make your own crumbs or biscuit bases, corn flake crumbs and bread crumbs.

Serve leftovers attractively. Buy larger roasts, corned meats and chickens and plan to use slices of meat for sandwiches, casseroles, salads and soups. Make your own surprise dinners by freezing left-over portions. Remember to remove meat from bones before freezing.

### 19. FOOD SHOPPING

Shop once a week.

Use a shopping list.

Compare prices of fresh, canned or frozen items.

Do not shop while hungry. One has a tendency to buy more ready-prepared, expensive foods.

Beware of special displays. Impulse buying greatly increases food bills.

## 6.10

Confine your shopping to one or two grocery stores, if possible.

Save and use coupons (if available) for items you need and use.

Compare size of tin can or package and cost per unit of measurement.

Try homebrand items at least once.

## 10. FOOD PREPARATION

Do two jobs at once—mix a batch of biscuit dough as you prepare a meal. Refrigerate dough and bake later. Or tidy a drawer or shelf while getting a meal.

Make double recipes when possible—serve one, freeze the other: spaghetti sauce, soups, pie crusts, sweets. Label each with name of item and date it was made.

Make more than you plan to use, refrigerate the rest for later in the week: hard-boiled eggs can be devilled, used as sandwich filling or in salads; rice and macaroni can be rinsed with cold water before refrigerating and used in salads or puddings.

Keep cleaning up as you go. If you have a dishwasher rinse and put dishes in it so your kitchen will be relatively clean as you sit down to a meal.

Serve meals on nicely set tables. Do not serve milk in the carton or food from the pan in which it was prepared. Observe the manners you'd use if you had guests at each meal.

## 11. CLEANING THE HOME

**Don't think to yourself, —When my husband buys me a nice house, then I'll really keep it looking nice. Be content where you are and do your absolute best to keep it looking as attractive as you can.**

Deep clean one room at a time. This would include:

**Living Room and Family Room:** airing or cleaning the curtains, blinds, cleaning ceilings, walls and woodwork; cleaning pictures, light fittings and switches; vacuuming upholstered pieces; dusting and polishing furniture; cleaning carpet or floor.

**Bedrooms:** turning mattresses, airing and cleaning bedspreads, curtains, cleaning ceilings, walls, and woodwork; cleaning mirrors and pictures; cleaning floor. Cleaning mildew from windows and sills.

**Kitchens and Bathrooms:** cleaning curtains, blinds; disinfecting fixtures; cleaning and polishing appliances; vacuuming and/or cleaning carpet or polishing floors; polishing wood.

Teach your children to help. Use a room-cleaning chart as an aid, ticking off each item as it's completed. An example of a chart for a child's bedroom follows:

6.11

		Date	Date	Date	Date
DAILY	1. Pick up clothes	_____	_____	_____	_____
	18. Put dirty garments in appropriate place	_____	_____	_____	_____
	19. Make bed	_____	_____	_____	_____
	20. Put away books, toys, games	_____	_____	_____	_____
	N. Clean window and sill	_____	_____	_____	_____
	O. Dust pictures	_____	_____	_____	_____
	14. Clean window and sill	_____	_____	_____	_____
	23. Clean mirrors	_____	_____	_____	_____
	24. Empty waste bin	_____	_____	_____	_____
	25. Dust and polish furniture	_____	_____	_____	_____
	26. Clean floor	_____	_____	_____	_____
SEASONALLY	12. Clean out drawers, shelves and cupboards	_____	_____	_____	_____

16. Do at least one major project each week, and do it first (washing, defrosting freezer, cleaning refrigerator, cleaning oven, washing windows, mending, filing away business papers, etc.).
17. Read instruction booklets which come with cleaning appliances to get maximum benefit from them.
18. Practise preventative maintenance:
  - a. clean spots on furniture, carpets, walls, floors (fingerprints on doors)
  - b. repair tiny tears in upholstery, bedspreads, curtains, carpet
  - c. clean dust from refrigerator motor—may add years to its life
  - d. keep appliances clean, oil hinges on doors, tighten screws and handles that are loose, glue corners of formica or veneers on tables or bench tops or wall paper that has come loose.
19. Make your house easy to clean:
  - a. limit decorative items on tables and walls to the number you can keep dusted and clean
  - b. keep a box of cleaning items in several places throughout the home—one in the bathroom, one in the kitchen, one upstairs, one downstairs
  - c. consider storing silver in cloth bags by wrapping up in old towels to keep it from tarnishing.
20. Defrost and/or clean refrigerator every two or three weeks; wipe spills under burners on stove; spot clean the oven between regular cleanings.
21. Alternate standing and sitting tasks.
22. Time yourself on the various jobs you do. You may be spending too long on tasks which should only take a short time.
23. Pick up clutter in the house before you retire in the evening. When you get up, the house is already neat-looking and easier to tackle.
24. Break down large jobs into smaller achievable goals.

### 13. CARE OF CLOTHING

Practise preventative care:

re-sew loose buttons before they fall off

sew tears and mend rips before washing to prevent further damage in the washing and drying process

avoid using safety pins

learn how to repair petticoat

re-sew loose buttons before they fall off

sew tears and mend rips before washing to prevent further damage in the washing and drying process

avoid using safety pins

learn how to repair petticoat straps, lace edgings and elastic in pants. Be creative in patching knees of jeans, elbows of blouses, shirts and jumpers

cut off long sleeves on shirts and blouses; hem as short sleeves, cut off long trousers and jeans that have worn-out at knees

make good use of your children's out-grown clothing by handing down to another family or recycling zippers, buttons and trims.

Sewing aids the budget:

take lessons or ask a friend to teach you how to sew if you don't know—consider buying a second-hand sewing machine

choose patterns and fabrics within your ability range so you don't get discouraged; file patterns and use again; learn how to combine patterns

be creative in using scrap materials and remodelling clothing.

Sort out garments in drawers and cupboards that are out-dated, out-grown or have not been used for over a year. You can sell them or give them away.

### 14. FAMILY LAUNDRY

Treat spots before laundering; mend before laundering if possible. Water can set stains.

Wash full loads to conserve water and energy.

Find the best way to fit laundry into your schedule. For some, doing all on one day may be best; for others, doing it in conjunction with other household duties may be best, like putting on a load while preparing a meal, or cleaning a nearby room. You can wash sheets one room at a time.

Wash dark clothes together, white cottons together, light-coloured and delicate fabrics together.

As you take clothes from the washing machine, shake and organise them in the laundry basket before hanging them on the line. Consider hanging clothes on the line for one person together, items for one room or cupboard together, etc. Fold clothes as you take them from the line. Put them into the basket by room or family members to which they go.

## 6.13

If you use a dryer:

dry loads of wash according to colour and weight of fabric

hang garments on hangers as you take them from the dryer

sort and fold clothes as you take them from the dryer according to family member and/or room

if you do not hear the dryer go off and clothes are wrinkled, rather than iron them put them back into dryer with a wet hand towel for ten minutes.

don't mix fluffy things, like towels, together with sheets or garments

Iron more often and in smaller amounts. Keep a spray bottle of water handy or use a steam iron.

You may enjoy listening to a CD of a sermon while ironing.

## 12. PURCHASING CLOTHING AND HOUSEHOLD ITEMS

Buy according to a budgeted plan. Avoid buying on impulse. Keep a list of items that need to be replaced, working them into a budget and looking for good buys. Consider catalogue sales.

Buy wisely at end-of-season sales (when possible).

Read labels, considering fabric content and care.

Keep out-grown and out-of-style clothing sorted out of drawers and cupboards. It is hard to see what needs to be purchased when you cannot see at a glance what is still being worn.

## PREPARATION FOR MEALS FOR GUESTS

### ONE WEEK OR MORE AHEAD:

8. Plan menu—plan some foods to be prepared ahead; consider the cost.
9. Read recipes carefully.
10. Plan grocery list/s.
  - items that can be bought ahead (non-perishables)
  - items that are to be bought just prior (perishables) group items on list according to type (all grocery items together, all fruit and vegetables together etc.)
11. Check cooking equipment needed for recipes. No need to purchase special equipment unless it is something you know you will use often. It is better to change the menu or substitute. For occasional large groups, check out equipment that can be hired.
12. Think through space and equipment needed for items prepared ahead of time, especially refrigerator space.
13. Think through equipment needed for beverage (size of jugs, coffee or teapots, supply of ice blocks).
14. Plan dishes and utensils needed for serving and how food is to be served—buffet, family style, etc.
15. Plan how table/s are to be set, plates, cutlery, glassware and cups to be used. Make sketch if others are to help. Do necessary washing and polishing ahead.



## 6.14

8. Co-ordinate linens and dishes to be used. For harmony, check colour scheme with menu and dishes to be served.
9. Plan centre piece.
10. Write out work 'do sheet' and execute.
11. Make detailed assignment list if others are to help.
12. Plan how you will use these plans with housework and getting yourself ready. Include a bit of time to rest.

### **DAY AHEAD**

(Depends on whether brunch, lunch or dinner meal as to 'day ahead' or 'day of')

11. Make up last minute food preparation.
12. Make ice blocks.
13. Set up beverage ingredients—make and cool, if appropriate
14. Set up serving tables or set table.
15. Set out serving dishes and utensils.

### **HOME MAKING HINTS**

10. Get up early and keep moving. While sleeping or sitting, bodily processes slow down. Once they are speeded up, don't let them slow down again until your work is done.
11. Prepare and eat breakfast. Doctors say breakfast is the worst meal to skip. A family does better with a good breakfast and a 'have a good day, dear'.
12. Have a short devotion. Ten minutes or so is vital as you commit the day to God and ask His help in getting your work done and in doing it for Him. Too long a devotional may slow bodily processes. Later when work is done (and small children are asleep) you can take a longer time for study and prayer, and concentrate because your work is done.
13. Clean lightly first. Walk through the house asking, 'If visitors came in one hour, what would I wish I had done?' This is especially important for people in ministry whose homes are likely to be visited at any hour without an appointment.
8. Check the day's menu to see what food needs to be thawed or prepared ahead.
9. Do what needs to be done. Don't spend time re-doing something you have just done because it has been your routine to do it. Don't dust until the house needs dusting. Vacuum when it needs vacuuming. Change sheets on the beds one bed at a time when they need it, not all on one day.
10. Start your more thorough cleaning in the hardest place. Get the unpleasant job over with first and the rest will move faster. Try it.
11. Have cleaning supplies all over the house in places where you need to use them, e.g. cleanser and cloth in bathroom cupboard (be careful about this if you have small children—safety first!)
12. Keep your eyes open for new products on the market which will make some jobs easier.
13. Make your house easy to clean—
  - get rid of unnecessary things
  - put some decorative pieces away in a number of boxes—every six months or so, change and store the others away.
  - have a place for everything

## 6.15

8. Think and plan when your hands are busy—plan the next day's activities while ironing, washing dishes, etc. Check tomorrow's menu for things to do ahead.
9. Teach other family members to help. It takes some extra time to teach a child to make his own bed, but he will save you time for the next fifteen years if he knows how. Make cleaning charts with a list of everything that needs to be done and a place to tick it off when finished. Have the rule 'everyone picks up his/her own mess'. Teach children that jobs are something to be done before play. Prevents family losing respect for the mother because they know how hard it is to do all those things she does, and keeps them from treating her like the 'household slave'. Women who do everything for everyone ask for poor treatment and fail to prepare their children properly for marriage.
10. Be careful in your stewardship. Be efficient in making what you possess last. Cook from scratch, make your own mixes. Many people who complain about their lack of money don't make the best use of what they do have.
11. Purchase easy-care things such as permanent press sheets and pillow cases, children's clothing, table cloths.
12. Entertain regularly. You will keep the house better all the time. God will bless your generosity, and you will learn much as you go.
13. Don't wait until everything in the house is perfect before you entertain—you never will get to it. People come to see you, not to inspect your house.

6.16

First Day

HAPPY AT HOME

**Scripture:** *That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children, To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.* (Titus 2:4-5)

The home is the first organisation to be founded by God, and it was established by Him in the time of man's innocence. God designed and created man and woman to be different from each other, yet uniquely fitted for the specific tasks He assigned to them. There was no overlapping authority—each had his or her place. Eve decided that it didn't matter whether or not she and Adam did everything just the way God said, and she acted independently of both God and Adam. Since that time, the home has often been a clogged machine, inefficient and undependable for God's purpose.

The ideal woman of Proverbs 31 is described to show what God wants a wife to be—and her activities were centred around her home and family. In verse 30 the wording indicates that the motivation for her being an efficient wife, home-maker and mother was that she feared (reverenced) the Lord.

In the New Testament the older women were given the responsibility of teaching younger women what God wants them to be. These older women were instructed to train the younger women, *to love their husbands, to love their children, to be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.* **Titus 2:4,5**

God is best served by a wife when she donates to the cause of God and society a healthy husband who is happy and secure, having all his needs met at home (Proverbs 31:11-12), and well-adjusted, healthy children who are secure enough to give of themselves to others (Proverbs 31:28).

PRAYER REQUESTS

- 17. Ask God to help you define for yourself, from studying the Scriptures, the tasks for which you are responsible.
- 18. Ask God to help you enjoy each task as you do your work 'for the Lord'. (Colossians 3:23)

ASSIGNMENT

- How many things can you list for which the woman in Proverbs 31 was responsible? \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

- In 1 Timothy 5:13, what does Paul say is the greatest temptation to young widows who have lots of energy but who do not have enough work at home to keep them busy?  
 \_\_\_\_\_

What other vices result? \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

## 6.17

- In verse 14, what is his recommendation to these young women? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Think of what things you are responsible for in your home. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- If you are efficient enough to keep completely up-to-date and still have leisure time, consider the following Scripture passages for suggestions on how to keep from becoming idle and falling into temptation.

***James 1:27** Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, **To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction**, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.*

---

***Proverbs 31:20** She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.*

---

***Matthew 20:26-28** But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;*

---

***Matthew 25:34-40** Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:*

*For I was an **hungred**, and ye **gave me meat**: I was **thirsty**, and ye **gave me drink**: I was a **stranger**, and ye **took me in**:*

***Naked**, and ye **clothed me**: I was **sick**, and ye **visited me**: I was **in prison**, and ye **came unto me**. Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?*

*When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?*

*Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?*

*And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, **Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.***

---

***1 Timothy 5:10** Well reported of for **good works**; if she have **brought up children**, if she have **lodged strangers**, if she have **washed the saints' feet**, if she have **relieved the afflicted**, if she have **diligently followed every good work.***

---

- Note the basic differences between the things set forth in these Scriptures and the suggestions women usually get: 'Go to work and buy the things you want'; 'Get some training and have your own career'; 'Take up bridge or golf, 'Meet new people and enjoy yourself.

## Second Day

### IN THE WORLD—BUT NOT OF IT

**Scripture:** *I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.* (John 17:15-16)

As long as Christians are living they will be subjected to the influences of the world. The Lord Jesus had this in mind when He prayed His great intercessory prayer in John 17. He showed an awareness of the pressures of life in general. He knew that His followers would be relating to neighbours, friends, relatives and business associates; He knew that these people would expose His saints to the evil side of life. So He prayed that God the Father would keep His children from the evil one—in the world, but not be affected by the godless philosophies of the world.

Today through magazines, newspapers, television, radio and movies, Christian women are bombarded continually with philosophies which originate in the minds of men and women who have not been made 'new creatures in Christ' (2 Corinthians 5:17). Christian wives and mothers who mean well and seek to serve God, are being swayed by what the world thinks. An old cigarette commercial used to say 'You've come a long way, baby', implying that the old moral standards have been discarded and there is now freedom for a woman to pick and choose her own role and her own moral standards, with little regard to what has been considered acceptable in the past. This appeals to a woman's pride in her intelligence and education and makes her feel that God's plan for women may be a little beneath her dignity.

At a very early age, girls are placed at the mercy of teachers who desire to inculcate the feminist or unisex philosophy in their students. Counsellors and teachers in many schools accuse girls, whose desire is to marry and fulfil their Scriptural role, of 'having no ambition' and 'wasting their lives by **just** getting married'.

This approach has the result that girls are poured into the 'neuter' mould, put into equal competition with boys and are not encouraged to excel in the womanly activities they are **best** suited for. At first this trend met with a great, indignant outcry from Christian women, but how many of these women are now deciding that it doesn't make that much difference?

Someone once said, "There is no conflict between the OLD and NEW. The conflict is between the FALSE and TRUE." In the name of progress, and supposedly for the good of mankind, many people are weaning the young moderns away from anything historical, teaching them that things that were done years ago must necessarily be considered wrong because they are 'old fashioned'. The result is that even if God leads a Christian girl to marry a fine man and blesses them with children, the girl almost feels guilty staying home and rearing children, tending to the role God gave her—which is so important to the children. There are so many voices calling her from her dedication at home. This is what Jesus had in mind when He prayed for us that the Father would not take us out of this world, we're needed here; but that He would help us not to be influenced by the things in the world—even the good things—that keep us from doing His will.

#### PRAYER REQUESTS

3. Pray that God will alert you to the influences that bear upon you and your children, so that you may analyse and test each against the teaching of the Bible.
4. Pray that God will reveal to you the importance of the influence of your home and family on others.

**ASSIGNMENT**

3. Look for 4 or 5 advertisements in magazines or on television which subtly make women discontent in their role as homemakers.

---

---

4. What is your present attitude towards homemaking? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

5. Are there ways you would like to improve (e.g. be more organised, more creative, more relaxed).

---

---

6. Think about the following questions, taking your daughters into consideration:

How are you helping your daughter to grow up with a healthy attitude towards homemaking?

---

How are you accepting the responsibilities for teaching her homemaking tasks?

---

List some of the jobs you should allow her to help you do which you would rather do yourself.

---

In what ways are you teaching her the responsibilities that go along with the fun jobs of homemaking?

---

What should you be teaching her about good nutrition and watching her personal eating habits as you teach her to make slices, cakes, sweets and other speciality dishes?

---

In what ways are you teaching her to assemble a whole meal and have it co-ordinated so that everything is ready at the same time?

---

List some things she needs to know about doing the laundry.

---

What rules are you teaching your daughter so she will know how to use the iron safely?

---

Do you use only the convenience mixes to cook, or does she know how to make most things from scratch? (from a recipe)

---

Are you teaching your daughter to sew, knit, crochet, paint, etc.?

---

6.20

Does she know the proper products and methods to clean the bathroom, wood furniture, upholstery?

---

10. If you have a son, are you and your husband preparing him to do the masculine jobs around the house so that he will be responsible and capable of 'tending his territory' after he is married?

In what ways are you encouraging him to do the strength jobs? \_\_\_\_\_

---

What household items does he know how to repair? \_\_\_\_\_

---

How do you plan for him to learn the use of tools such as a hammer, saw, wrench and screw driver?

---

What are some things that you as a mother are capable of doing yourself, which it would be good for you to ask your son to do?

---

---

What jobs are you asking him to do which strengthen his concept of himself as a man? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

What jobs do you ask him to do which will damage his concept of himself as a man? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

Why is it important for a son to know something about cooking, washing, ironing his trousers and cleaning his room?

---



## Third Day

## PUT AWAY CHILDISH THINGS

**Scripture:** *When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.*  
(1 Corinthians 13:11)

There are three ways to grow up—physically, mentally and emotionally. Barring the onslaught of some abnormality in health, physical growth comes naturally with the passage of time. Mental development comes with time, too; however, that is a process which takes more effort on the part of the individual. There are experiences through which a person passes which mature him mentally. Books and regular schooling constitute the effort of society to expedite mental maturation, but the greatest advance is made by the person who works at his own mental growth.

The development that demands the most from the individual is in the realm of the emotions. This is the kind of growth that is least promoted and least understood, although much lip service is given to the emotional maturation of children.

Seven stages of emotional growth:

6. Infancy—concerned primarily with self.
7. Early childhood—capable of relating to the mother, father or other person who meets most of the child's immediate needs.
8. Later childhood—the environment is expanded outside the home; he relates to the people who meet his mental and physical needs such as his teacher, a neighbour or relative who tells him stories and listens to him.
9. Pre-puberty—relates to others of his own gender.
10. Puberty—general interest in the opposite gender as a group.
11. Adolescence—interest with particular members of the opposite gender. Can be vulnerable to infatuation or obsession at this stage.
12. Adulthood—selfless, concerned, self-sacrificing love for one particular individual of the opposite gender.

Unfortunately, there are married women in each of these seven stages of emotional maturity. The very immature woman wants everything she wants when she wants it; the more advanced but still immature woman can love and serve only those who are especially nice to her, or her own family and relatives (Matthew 5:43-47). Too few married women are really emotionally mature enough to be a homemaker, mother, wife, and all the other things God wants them to be. Basic levels of maturity are illustrated in remarks like these:

6. "I don't mind doing things for him sometimes, but who does things for **me**?"
7. "With the house and the babies to care for, when do I get **my** fun?"
8. "I just don't believe I can give in all the time. A woman needs to look after **herself**."

The woman in whom God delights, willingly gets out of bed before she wants to in the morning, cooks breakfast for her husband and children before she's ready to eat, makes the same beds she made yesterday, picks up the things her husband and children should not have left out, shops in the crowded supermarkets, waits in lines, drives the children to and fro, is home and has a meal ready when her husband comes home, bathes small children, supervises homework, sees that teenagers are in on time, sees that all the children are in bed, is an enthusiastic companion and sweetheart to her husband.



In the evening, seldom goes to bed when she'd like to, only to begin again the next day. This is not to mention the sewing, laundry, baking, mending, remembering birthdays and other responsibilities required of most mothers and home-makers. An immature woman has very little chance of being happy in this role of service to others. Looking after oneself—doing **her thing** first and best—is childish and immature.

Paul said, 'When I became a man, I put away childish things' (childish talk, childish thoughts, childish reasoning). His advice was, *Philippians 2:4* *Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.*

When an unhappy woman realises that the **basis for her discontentment is selfishness**, she is on the way to recovery. Selfishness is something that everyone has to contend with, whether or not he/she is a Christian. However those who have become new creatures in Christ (**2 Corinthians 5:17**) have a supernatural strength to do their God-given tasks (*Philippians 4:13*). *I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.*

#### PRAYER REQUESTS

- 11 Ask God to reveal any areas of life where you are focusing too much on yourself.
- 12 Ask God to bring you to full maturity so that you can better serve Him.

#### ASSIGNMENT

6. Read Luke 10:38-42. Describe Mary, her attitude towards Martha, towards Jesus, towards her work.

---



---



---

7. Describe Martha, her attitude towards Jesus, towards Mary, towards her work, towards the guests for whom she was preparing.

---



---

- a Was Jesus comfortable with Martha's attitude (v.41)? \_\_\_\_\_

---

- b In what way did Martha show emotional immaturity? \_\_\_\_\_

---

- c Why was she jittery and worried when guests were around? \_\_\_\_\_

---

8. What qualities would a woman possess who could strike a happy medium between Mary and Martha?

---



---

## 6.23

7. Describe your home scene after you and the family leave for church on Sunday morning. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

Are you free to be challenged by a Sunday school lesson or sermon knowing what's facing you when you return home after the service?

---

8. List some of the things you can do on Thursday, Friday, Saturday and Sunday morning so that you and your family will be in better shape to 'sit at Jesus' feet' at church.

Thursday \_\_\_\_\_

---

Friday \_\_\_\_\_

---

Saturday \_\_\_\_\_

---

Sunday morning \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

### Fourth Day

#### HOME—THE TRAINING CENTRE

**Scripture:** *I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.* (1 Timothy 5:14)

*But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.* (1 Timothy 5:8)

It all sounds so easy: to marry, bear children, guide the house, provide for a family. But no woman knows exactly how much is involved until she stands in her own home with no maid, no little sisters, no brothers to assign jobs to and no mother or father to help organise the work or make her do it. It is often a shock to the bride who has laughed at advertisements in the media to find that after washing her husband's shirts he won't wear them because they look dirty. When her mother put clothes in the washing machine, they came out clean! It is also a shock to have the beans ready to eat but the baked potatoes hard in the middle and the meat still quite rare.

Everything was ready at the appointed time when mother cooked the meal! It is often a shock to a man to discover how many things a woman needs and how expensive they are. He doesn't recall his mother needing all those things! Much of the early adjustment, when she's learning to cook and sew and he's

learning what is involved in having someone completely dependent upon him, isn't funny to the bride or groom until later on. In fact, many a wife after years of marriage is still struggling, hoping that someday she'll have her work caught up, have time to sew and be a good cook, and meanwhile, her husband is still uncomfortable and feeling burdened under the responsibility of a home and family.

Much of the training so necessary for smooth adjustment to marriage can only be taught in the home. Informally, sometimes, the mother or father can teach their children important lessons without announcing, "Now I shall teach you..."

Consider some of the things a wife has to know how to do:

8. Cook both plain, inexpensive meals, and fancy, extravagant meals.
9. Sew, alter, mend and re-style men's, women's, boys' and girls' clothing.
10. Shop wisely for food, medicines, clothing, household wares, items for interior decoration, gifts.
11. Remove craft glue, motor oil, blood, chocolate and grass stains from clothing, then wash them properly and iron them so that they will look attractive and last as long as possible.
12. Doctor with home remedies—colds, skin grazes, minor cuts and burns, infections, bruises, strained and sore muscles; know how to stop bleeding, give artificial respiration and know what to do when things are beyond home remedy.
13. Analyse, with wisdom, the behaviour of people of all ages and stages of development.
14. Accept personal heartbreak with unwavering faith, be a sympathetic listener to the troubles and joys of husband, children and friends, and give wise advice beyond her years.
15. Organise her household so that housework can be done quickly and efficiently.
16. Plan the schedules for four to eight people, two cars, three meals, so that everything and everyone is in the right place at the right time.

Consider some of the things a husband has to know how to do:

5. Hang pictures, blinds, curtains, hammer, saw, and refinish with accuracy and neatness.
6. Plant, water, fertilise and care for lawn, garden, shrubs, trees and pot plants.
7. Repair the car, toaster, dishwasher, lawn mower, light fittings and toys of various complexities. Computer??
8. Unclog the kitchen or bathroom sink and fix leaking taps.
9. Understand and interpret the behaviour of his wife, her friends and relatives, as well as children of all ages.
10. Be business-like in his work, loving and understanding towards his wife and children, tactful within-laws, courteous to visitors, enthusiastic about parent organisations at schools, Little Athletics, service clubs and be faithful to his church.

Conscientious parents carefully expose their children to these tasks as they grow up. "Mary will you please wash your brother's skinned knee and put a band-aid on it?"; "Sally, why don't you put the potatoes in the oven now so that they'll be almost ready by the time we start the steaks"; "John, will you help change the washer in this tap so it won't drip?"; "Bob, will you change the flat tyre? I'll help you". Unwise parents do the work themselves because it saves them the time and bother of explaining how to do it. Some parents feel that the schools will teach the children everything they need to know about the home but it would take three times the allotted schooling and very skilful teachers to cover even the basics. Some parents feel that the young couple can 'look it up' in cookbooks and manuals after they are married.

The home is still, and probably will *remain*, the most important training ground for marriage. Here young people get their view of the role which they must fulfil in the marriage relationship, and what they want their homes to be like—or not be like!

PRAYER REQUESTS

- 4. Praise God for the opportunity of giving your children security in keeping house and tending the territory.
- 5. Ask God to help you show them how to do each task 'for the Lord'.

ASSIGNMENT

- 9. God wants decency and order in the church (1 Corinthians 14:33,40). How might He feel about the following in your home:

Having a proper place for everything? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Having established priorities within a flexible routine? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- 10. How would you teach the Scriptural attitude in the following:

Doing more than just what shows (*Colossians 3:23-24*)? *And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Making others feel welcome in your home (1 Timothy 5:10, Hebrews 13:1-2)? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- 11. Make a list of the things you should be teaching your daughter now. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



**Mum is so  
much to so  
many**

List here the things you can teach your son. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. List the things you can encourage your husband to teach your son. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### Fifth Day

#### THE HAPPY HOMEMAKER

**Scripture:** *And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever. (Isaiah 32:17)*

Homemaker, does it thrill you to know that you are engaged in God's highest calling for women? The activities of the homemaker have influenced every generation. Can you think of cherished traditions and customs (that don't violate Scripture) observed in your home that have been passed down to you from earlier generations?

Sad to say, in many homes today the woman does not feel the joy and fulfilment that are to be found in this highly honourable calling. Instead, women have let themselves become restless, frustrated, bored, bitter, lazy and discontent with the responsibilities for which God designed them.

If a wife will accept her role in obedience to God, realising there is no better way in which she can serve Him, she will experience peace, contentment and quietness of heart. Having accepted her role, she will look for ways to improve her attitude and to build her enthusiasm. When she faces deficiencies in her homemaking skills, she can do many things to improve them:

- 3 She can ask neighbours and friends who have developed specific skills she needs, to teach them to her. Many women are very happy when asked to show how they make pastry, scones, manage their time, mend, sew, decorate, etc.
- 4 She can take creative homecraft classes available in metropolitan and country areas.
- 5 She can read articles and library books which contain a wealth of helpful information on any aspect of homemaking.
- 6 She can watch educational programmes which teach homemaking skills.

Much of the satisfaction gained in creative homemaking is lost when a woman can go to a store and buy everything ready-made or prepared; there is not much gratification in just taking it home and unwrapping it. Perhaps part of the frustration also comes from the added expense of having our work done for us. Our grandmothers experienced a great sense of accomplishment in making things from scratch. There is a joy and dignity in the fatigue that comes from being creative and inventive.

What are some practical things you can do to find happiness in homemaking?

5. Accept the role as God's choice for you.
6. Dedicate your life to living this role.
7. Do each task as a service to God.
8. Continue learning new methods as required in any highly specialised profession.

6.27

- 7. Ask friends to share 'tricks of the trade' with you.
- 8. Willingly share your specialities with others.
- 9. Experiment, vary, create in every area of your home.
- 10. Make your home a creation for all, especially the family, to enjoy.

Some of the secrets of getting work done in the home are:

- 7. Don't leave too much work to be done at one time.
- 8. Do at least one hard or undesirable job every week.
- 9. Plan your work and work your plan.
- 10. Alternate hard and undesirable tasks with easy, fun tasks.

PRAYER REQUESTS

- 6. Ask God to change your attitude towards homemaking if you find it unchallenging.
- 7. Praise Him if you find peace and contentment in homemaking.



*This?*

Or



*"Thank you Lord—you 're there any time, any place."*

ASSIGNMENT

- 2 Read again about God's ideal woman in Proverbs 31. List clues as to her attitude towards her tasks.

---



---

- 3 Think of areas regarding homemaking that really bother you. \_\_\_\_\_

---



---

## 6.28

6. Think of how you might classify each one of the above under one of the following headings:

Lack of Acceptance of Role	Lack of Skill	Lazy
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

- e. Begin at the top of the list and do something about finding joy in each task. Strive to see each task as a service to God.

B If you are bored, develop a new interest centred around the home:

6. Learn to make jam or chutney.
7. Make new cushions.
8. Investigate learning a new craft.

## Sixth Day

### THE HAPPY HOME

**Scripture:** *A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.* (Proverbs 15:13)

*Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.* (Proverbs 15:17)

Has it ever dawned on you that happiness is contagious? A daughter once said, "Mum, it seems that the tone of our home depends a lot on how you feel each day." A woman's attitude each day can pretty well determine how things will go for the other members of the family. You may be wondering why this responsibility seems to fall on the woman. It doesn't necessarily have to be that way, but a dedicated Christian woman is concerned about the physical, emotional and spiritual welfare of her family.

Some women may want to escape this responsibility. They deny destructive effects of greeting their husbands at the door with a recital of the woes of the day. They claim it is unreasonable for a family to expect them to be cheerful in the morning, at their husband's homecoming, at each meal and at bedtime. It is difficult, and she will have to depend upon God's grace to live victoriously all the time. God is anxious to give a woman such a spirit and renew it each day.

When a woman is willing to take this responsibility joyfully, there are definite rewards and blessings. Her home life will be peaceful and happy, and in the years to come—**Proverbs 31:28,29** *Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her. Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.* What more can a woman ask for?

Reading the divorce filings and child abuse cases in the newspapers these days proves that many people do not enjoy a happy family life. It would be interesting to see statistics on how the wife's attitude has influenced each troubled family. Women who have not found joy as homemakers are easily misled into thinking that there are greener pastures elsewhere.

## 6.29

The dedicated Christian woman who is a creative homemaker, and is hospitable, creates a very special atmosphere in her home. She makes a 'home' out of a 'house'. Someone has said, "**Men build houses, but women make homes**". This is obviously not understood by women who are fighting to get out of the home and women who are suggesting that their husbands should be the ones who keep the home.

Running from responsibility never brings happiness, but God has promised rich blessings to those who are obedient to Him.

A happy Christian home is a place centred around people, not things; it is a place where nutritious meals are cheerfully prepared and served and where burdens are shared. It is a place where there is warmth and neatness, where God's Word is honoured and where friends and strangers alike are welcome. It is a place where there is flexibility in the schedule, and where the welfare of all is considered.

### PRAYER REQUESTS

- I. Praise God for the way He blesses the home and family when a woman is happy in her role.
- J. Ask God to help you create and maintain a happy atmosphere about your home.

### ASSIGNMENT

16. Think about the hardships we could bring upon ourselves and what criticism we could bring to the cause of Christ if we neglect our main calling—the home?

---

---

---

17. Using a dictionary, define the word 'hospitality' \_\_\_\_\_

---

18. Read Luke 14:13, 1 Peter 4:9 and Hebrews 13:2. To what people are we to be hospitable?

---

---

19. What is the difference between entertaining and hospitality? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

20. Think about what things keep you from being as hospitable as the Scriptures indicate you should be.

---

21. In what ways do you think being hospitable would increase the happiness of your family members?

---

---

---



## Seminar Outline

## Lesson 7

## THE CHRISTIAN WOMAN HERSELF

## DD. Inner Beauty

## Introduction:

We should all be the unique life picture that God wants us to be. We need to develop as Christian women to the fullest possible potential in our life.

Excuses women use to say they just can't attain to the Christian Womanhood they should be.

## A. My background or circumstances stop this

**Romans 8:28, 29** *And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.*

*For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.*

Are these verses true or are they a lie? We **must accept** all that has happened in our lives and allow God to use every single thing to work for our good and to our becoming like Christ.

## B. This is just the way I am.

We tend to look inside and ask the questions, "What do I want to be?" or "I behave like this because that is just the way I am."

**Instead of looking inside, we must look to God and His Word to see what He wants us to be and what He wants us to be like.**

We want to believe these things are beyond our control, or hereditary, but when we see the Lord one day, this will not stand with Him.

God does not give us impossible commands, and then laugh at us as we struggle helplessly to be something we really can't be. God gives us His Spirit when we are saved and the supernatural power to become all that He wants us to be.

**2 Corinthians 5:17** *Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.*

**Romans 8: 1, 2**, *There is therefore now **no condemnation** to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.*

**13** *For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye **through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.***

**16** *The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:*

**17** *And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.*

**18** *For I reckon that the **sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.***

## J. Inner Dependence ( The opposite to feminist teaching)

## 1. On God

*1 Peter 3:1-4* Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives; While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.

Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the **ornament of a meek and quiet spirit**, which is in the sight of God of great price.

See (Gospel diagram).

*Matthew 15:19* For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

*1 Timothy 2:4-6* For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour; Who will have **all men to be saved**, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

*John 14:6* Jesus saith unto him, **I am the way, the truth, and the life**: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

**Results of Salvation**

*1 Corinthians 6:19,20* What? know ye not that your **body is the temple of the Holy Ghost** which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

*Galatians 5:22,23* But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

Here are 9 qualities that we can't produce ourselves consistently, but through the Holy Spirit this is possible. Out of God's love, the first fruit on the list, the other fruit is produced.

**Dependence on God is absolute.** There is no room for independence.

Do you really fellowship with God? Does He speak to you? Do you walk with Him daily, or do you just call on Him when you have a need?

## 2. On Husband

Our relationship to our husband is a picture of Christ and the church.

*Ephesians 5:24,25* Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

## 3. On Others

As Christians we are part of the body of Christ. We should be interdependent on one another.

The Bible does not speak of independent Christianity.

*1 Corinthians 12:12-31 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. **For the body is not one member, but many.** If the **foot** shall say, Because I am not the **hand**, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? And if the **ear** shall say, Because I am not the **eye**, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.*

*And if they were all one member, where were the body? But now are they many members, yet but one body. And the **eye** cannot say unto the **hand**, **I have no need of thee:** nor again the **head** to the **feet**, I have no need of you. Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary: And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.*

*For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked: That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.*

*Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.*

## 7 Inner Peace

### a. With God

This is different to the peace of God. This peace comes when we are born again or saved as the Bible puts it.

### b. Of God

*Isaiah 32:17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.*

Why do we so often lack peace in our lives? If our Scripture above is true, then there must be areas in our lives which God is not happy about. We can pray and pray for peace, but as long as we are not obeying God in some area, peace will not come.

What robs us of the peace of God?

Lack of understanding in exactly what God's will is for us as women. Lack of understanding as to what the Bible says. eg. Husband makes a decision on something and the woman prays and prays and seeks counsel and worries etc. What she simply needs to do is follow her husband, providing it doesn't violate Scripture of course.

A woman may be praying and praying about fulfilment outside the home, when God's Word is clear that her fulfilment comes from being a homemaker.

To appear something outwardly on the outside we are not truly on the inside. We can act like we are homemakers to the perfection, but we are not doing very well at all. If someone comes over, we are caught out and embarrassed. If someone wants to come over, then we abuse our bodies working frantically to get caught up.

**Peace comes** when we are **honest with ourselves and others**, and **go to the Lord** to help us identify our weaknesses and study our Bibles and gain help to overcome them.

## d. Inner Joy

True joy comes from God, and is not dependent on outward circumstances. It is a fruit of the Spirit.

*Galatians 5:22, 23* But the fruit of the Spirit is love, **joy**, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

*Jeremiah 15:16* Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me **the joy and rejoicing of mine heart**: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts

Have you ever experienced that joy when you are reading the promises of the Bible?

Psalms 16:11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is **fulness of joy**; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

Have you ever experienced the joy of answered prayer?

*Hebrews 11:6* But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a **rewarder of them that diligently seek him**.

Truly the Lord does reward those who diligently seek Him!

Remember as women, the order we have just looked at. Dependence on God, His peace and joy!

## 12. Outer Beauty

\*\*\*Outer beauty today can be often seen in **two extremes** in the Christian community.

To some women outer beauty is **very important** and even more important than inner beauty.

To other Christian women, it is of so **little value** that they don't even want to talk about it.

**Both extremes are equally bad.**

Overdoing it externally may be one woman's way of making up for being shallow spiritually or lacking in maturity or stability.

But lack of personal care for outward appearance may reveal laziness and disorganization of personality, and the "too spiritual to care" attitude is just an attempt to rationalize one's behaviour. The **balance** in this area can only come from looking at **Scriptural principles** and the **Spirit-filled life**.

When we are right on the inside, we will take proper care of the outside. Outer beauty is something **we must attend to**. E.g. we must wash our hair, go on a diet or choose the right wardrobe.

We read of several women in the Bible who, it seems, must have given some time and thought to attend to this important matter.

34 The Bible records in **Gen 12:11** that Sarah was a fair woman to look upon.

*Gen 12:11* And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a **fair woman** to look upon: Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

35 **Genesis 24:15** says Rebekah was a beautiful young girl.

*Gen 24:15* And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.  
And the damsel was **very fair to look upon**, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

- k. **The Bible says that in preparing to meet Boaz, Ruth washed herself, put on perfume and nice clothes.**

*Ruth 3:3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.*

- l. **In 1 Samuel we read that Abigail was a woman of beautiful countenance.**

*1 Sam 25:3 Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb.*

- m. **The woman in Proverbs 31 clothed herself in silk and purple.**

*Proverbs 31:22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple.*

These were all God-fearing women **and** they were beautiful. Their beauty was used of God and in no way interfered with their spirituality, nor did it replace their inner beauty.

Some of these women were busy wives and mothers, yet apparently they took some time and energy to care for their outer appearance. Outer beauty is not only important to you and to God because of the testimony it gives, but it's also important to your husband and children. Your outer appearance can either be an asset or a liability to your husband's place of respect in the community. Maybe it is not an ideal criteria, but it is a fact of life that men often judge other men by the type of woman they were able to get as a wife.

What kind of change in attitude do people have toward your husband when they meet you? How do your children's friends react when they see you? Do they feel your children are blessed to have a mother like you or do they react in the opposite manner?

## 10. Attitudes

Definition: The manner of feeling or thinking that shows one's disposition or opinion.

What kind of mental state are you displaying by your outer appearance? What kind of disposition are you showing to others?

What should the disposition or attitude be of the Christian woman?

- D. Optimism and enthusiasm, expectancy.

*John 10:10 ... I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.*

*Philippians 4:4-7 Rejoice in the Lord **always**: and again I say, **Rejoice.***

*Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.*

*Be **careful for nothing**; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.*

*And the **peace** of God, which **passeth** all understanding, shall **keep your hearts and minds** through Christ Jesus.*

**This was written from jail!**

Some women have the attitude that life is just a constant trial! This attitude is wrong and is sinful! We need to ask God for forgiveness and trust Him to transform our minds.

*Romans 12:1,2 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the **renewing of your mind**, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.*

## 7.6

- e. Loving attitude.

Everyone responds to love and love is shown by actions, and meeting the needs of others. It is shown by concern, friendliness, and acceptance.

***John 13:35** By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.*

- f. Contented attitude.

Be content being a **woman**. Be content with your **age** and **station** in **life**.

### ***1 Timothy 6:6-11***

*But godliness with **contentment** is great gain.*

*For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.*

*And having food and raiment let us be therewith **content**.*

*But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.*

*For the **love of money is the root of all evil**: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.*

*But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.*

***Proverbs 31:12** She will do him good and not evil **all the days of her life**.*

Old age for this woman was clearly not a concern.

## 13. Appearance

Certainly our appearance isn't everything in life, but we can't avoid the fact that every day people draw conclusions about us solely on the basis of our appearance. If you are standing in front a full length mirror, what conclusions could people who don't know you draw from your appearance? What conclusions could people draw who do know you. Do you have an overall well-groomed look? Is your hair-style, choice of clothing and weight becoming to you? What improvements could you make in order for you to be your best in the realm of appearance, and to reflect to the world what it means to you to be a daughter of the King of Kings?

Let's take these questions one at a time starting with reviewing some general information about good grooming.

- a. A healthy body.

Makeup won't make up for pale and blemished skin, dull eyes and a lack of zest for life from an unhealthy lifestyle. Adequate rest, exercise, fresh air and a proper diet all contribute to the healthy, well-groomed look.

- b. Cleanliness (Cleanliness is next to godliness)

No matter how well a woman may be dressed, if there is an unpleasant odour about her, she is not considered well-groomed. Daily baths, clean clothing, dental check-ups and mouth cleanliness, especial attention to cleanliness at that time of the month and use of deodorant, will prevent you being offensive to anyone with whom you come into contact. Offensive odours can also come from faulty elimination or an infection somewhere in the body. If these are problems, then you should consult your doctor.

The crowning touch of good grooming is a pleasant fragrance coming from the proper use body moisturizers, cologne or perfume.

## I Clothing in good repair

Ironed clothing with buttons on etc.

You can look good at a distance and smell good, but if people see a button off, a seam ripped or wrinkles in your clothing, it affects the overall effort you've put into good grooming. Even worse is a safety pin showing through holding a hem up or button on. Dresses can be clean but have the residue of stains which still show and this also ruins your appearance. There is a time in the life of clothing when the colour has faded or the material has lost its body, and the garment really needs to be discarded.

## J Here are some smaller things which are often overlooked.

- A Scalp conditions such as dandruff or flaking scalp. Few things can distract more than white flecks on your clothing. Experiment with the different shampoos for this.
- B Are your eyebrows neatly shaped to remove a heavy-eyed appearance? Don't shape them out of existence!
- C Some women have facial hair on the chin or upper lip which can be embarrassing as well as detracting from their appearance. Here again a trained beautician or a doctor would be able to recommend the best form of removal for you.
- D Hair under the arms absorbs body odours and needs to be removed. Leg hair gives a masculine and ungroomed look and can be removed in various ways.
- E Take a little time to make sure your nails are clean and attractively shaped. Rubber gloves when cleaning and hand creams with vitamin E can help keep your hands in good condition.
- F The skin on your knees, elbows and heels receive especially hard wear and dry out as we get older. Appropriate creams from the chemist help greatly here.
- G Be careful your breath is not offensive!

\*\*\*Don't forget that good grooming isn't just for special occasions. Our husband and children see us all the time. Our good grooming is especially important to them.

\*\*\*If you get up in the morning to organize breakfast for your husband, take some care how you look. Give him at least a pleasant image of what you look like before he goes. Not like the cartoon pictures of some women!

\*\*\*Don't forget you are setting an example to your children too!

\*\*\*When you get up in the morning, dress as soon as you can. That way you are not unprepared if someone comes to the door. Women are more inclined to get things done once they are dressed.

Here are some Bible passages which help us in this area of grooming. This is the balance of the inner and outer beauty. God had something to say about these matters and inspired Peter and the apostle Paul to talk about it in His Word. The conclusions we can draw from these Scriptures are first of all that Christian women are not to wear their hair in a manner which makes them appear to others to be a person who doesn't profess godliness. Women in that day as well as in our day would do their hair to look conspicuous and attention-seeking. The most conspicuous thing about the Christian woman should be her faith in Christ. Anything which draws the attention away from that, such as an outlandish or too extravagant hairdo is wrong for her. As in most other things, there are two extremes. Women can be just as conspicuous by a lack of care for their hair or appearance as by preoccupation with it. These Scriptures also give us something to go by in the wearing of jewellery. Here we do not see a prohibition of wearing gold or apparel, but a gaudy, expensive lavish splashing around of jewellery. For the same reasons that made necessary the prohibition of a highly artificial manner of wearing the hair.

*1 Peter 3:2-4 While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear. Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of **\*\*wearing** of gold, or of putting on of apparel; But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.*

**SS. Strong's Concordance gives the meaning of the word "wearing" here as a putting all around, decorating oneself with.**

*1 Timothy 2:9, 10 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.*

Do you recall two principles we talked about in lesson one.

**First**, when a person sins, he's answerable to God.

The **second**, if he presents temptation to another and that person sins, he's responsible too.

These principles are quite relevant in our selection of clothing. We should be sure that none of the clothing that we wear becomes the occasion for a man to be tempted to sin. Matthew 5:28 states that a man has sinned if he has lust in his heart towards another woman. The key word the Scriptures give us in guiding our selection of clothing is modesty which rules out gaudy, conspicuous, revealing and wrongly stimulating clothing. We see that it's not in keeping with the Lord's will for Christian women to wear clothing which is too scanty, that fits too tightly or that's too short. This in no way indicates that a woman to be modest must be drab, austere, or careless in her appearance. These things can also make her conspicuous. There's a world of difference between being gaudy and colourful. Just look at nature, God has run the gamut of colour in His Creation, so to feel that

God only approves of blacks, browns, and greys would be to ignore the fact that God created the rainbow and all the beautiful flowers. We all can find the clothing which best suits us. We are all different body shapes and skin colours etc.

#### 14. Actions

Here are some suggestions for social niceties.

Avoid an ungainly and sloppy walk. Walk tall stretching up from your diaphragm. Don't walk in a loud heavy manner. Don't clip clop in high shoes which tend to give a sensuous walk.

Walking up stairs, keep that tall posture, not bending over. Walk up stairs on the flat of your foot. Coming down the stairs turn your body on a slight angle.

Be careful of your posture. Not only do rounded shoulders and protruding stomachs make your clothing look terrible, but they inhibit oxygen intake and put unnecessary strain on your heart and back.

Be careful in the way you sit. A dress or skirt of the correct length should easily come over the knee when you sit down. Modesty requires that when a woman sits, she keeps her knees together. If you want to cross your legs, try crossing them at the ankles rather than at the knees. It's better for your circulation.

Be careful getting in and out of a car. Learn to sit first and then bring your legs in with your knees together. Reverse the procedure for getting out of the car. This will prevent straining and hurting your back.

Hand gestures are something else you can watch. Be sure you don't have any unconscious hand gestures that would be offensive to others or make you look immature like twirling a strand of hair or picking at your ears or nose or pulling at your clothing. If you have to adjust an undergarment, make sure you go somewhere in private to do it!

Be conscious of the way you sound. Remember that your voice reveals emotions like anger, disgust, impatience, boredom. Be particularly aware of this when you are talking with people on the phone and of course swearing and bad language are out of the question for a Christian woman.



**May the Lord enable us to be all that God would have us to be inside and outside.**

## Seminar Outline

## Lesson 8

**THE CHRISTIAN WOMAN, HER CHURCH  
AND OTHER OUT OF THE HOME ACTIVITIES**

**EE. Your Relationship to the Church as a Wife:**

- A. A Wife's Relationship to the Church will be Different from an Unmarried Woman's

*1. Corinthians 7:34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: **but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.***

God has an order for all things as we have seen in the last seven lessons, from Creation to Man and Woman, the animal kingdom etc. Once again we see His order in the church. What we want to look at is how the married woman conducts herself in the church while at the same time as a married woman.

A married woman has a first priority to her husband and family.

If she takes on church ministries to the detriment of her family, all areas will suffer. Her testimony as a Christian woman will be spoilt, and there will be commensurate damage to her family.

- c. A Wife's Relationship to the Church should not Violate her Submission to her Husband

If a woman is in a place of authority in the church, then her husband **comes under her authority.**

*1 Timothy 2:12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to **usurp authority over the man**, but to be in silence.*

Ladies may, however, teach children and women and perhaps a choir. Ladies have gone to the mission field, and readily shared their experiences about these places. Many women have blessed their churches through sharing their personal testimonies of salvation and Christian experiences. All of this Christian service does not violate Scripture.

When a woman is in authority in the church, she will adversely affect the husband who has been called by Scripture to lead her.

*1 Corinthians 11:3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.*

\*\*\*An example of this is when a woman is the Pastor or Deacon.

*1 Timothy 3:1, 2 This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a **bishop**, he desireth a good work. A bishop then must be blameless, **the husband of one wife**, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;*

*1 Timothy 3:8-13 Likewise must the **deacons** be grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;*

*Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.*

*And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.*

*Even so must **their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things. Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.***

## 8.2

Men will tend to drop out when women are in places of authority in the church.  
An illustration of this:

*One lady doing this course was in a church where the **only man in a leadership role was the minister.***

*The woman had been concerned about her husband's seeming lack of interest in being involved at church. After doing some of the course, she asked him why that was. His response was that **wherever he would become active, he would be coming under the authority of a woman.***

Men will tend to lose interest in the church when their wives are possessive of their husband's time.

Wives may be very possessive of their husband's time and will discourage him from helping in the church. She may be equally possessive of her own time.

Bossy women will be an obstacle to the salvation of their husbands

***Peter 3:1-4** Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also **may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;***

*While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.*

*Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;*

*But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the **ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.***

**7. Have you ever considered the implications of that verse in relation to the men who will be available for leadership in the church. If women in this generation are not in submission to their husbands, the next generation will see fewer men saved and leading in the church.**

A Wife's Relationship to the Church will Violate her Submission to her Husband by:-

Spending too much time in church work to the detriment of her homemaker duties.

Neglecting her supportive role in his home-business.

Neglecting her small children. She does not consider well the season of life she is in.

Not adjusting her ministry in the church to something more suitable to her season of spouse or motherhood. E.g. she may not go to camp as a counsellor, but may help in some other way which enables her to still look after her baby.

Not praying carefully about her involvement with the church.

Giving money to the church without her husband's knowledge.

Unwisely discussing church problems at home.

Living a defeated Christian life.

Favouring church activities. E.g. Dressing up for church activities, but not appropriately for his work events; throwing anything together for his meals, but making an expensive, fancy dish for a church function.

Limiting personal interest to only Christian people and ignoring her unsaved-husband's relatives, friends or neighbours.

Obligating his time and services without his knowledge.

## 36 A Wife's Relationship to the Church can Disqualify her Husband's role as a Pastor or Deacon.

**1 Timothy 3:1-13** *This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.*

*A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;*

*Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; One that **ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;** (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)*

*Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. Moreover he must have a **good report of them which are without;** lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.*

*Likewise must the deacons be grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;*

*Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.*

*Even so must their **wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.***

*Let the **deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.***

*For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.*

Among these qualifications are certain attitudes listed. When these attitudes turn sour, the man's office in the church is disqualified.

Such attitudes are expressed in the following descriptions,

n. "...not greedy of filthy lucre;" vs. 3, 8.

For whatever reason, some men have an inordinate desire to make money. Somewhere the line is crossed, where money can become more important to a man than his relationship to God.

This disqualifies a man from holding a church office. However, a Christian wife can be a great deal of help to him in overcoming or preventing this problem. She can be careful in her conversation not to place too much emphasis on the importance of making money. She can minimize his desire to gain recognition by the amount of money he makes, through complimenting him on finer spiritual qualities, rather than on what he is able to buy for her. Perhaps she can compliment him on what he does for people, not what he can buy for them.

Many a man would be quite content with what he earns, so long as his family can be clothed, fed and sheltered. Often his contentment with what he makes is not shared by his wife who seems to have an insatiable desire for things. A man, with this kind of wife, will become increasingly distracted by thoughts of money, and the making of it, to pay the bills. This may even lead eventually to obtaining money by dishonest means.

Covetousness and greed for money, whether it comes naturally or as a result of certain circumstances later in life, disqualifies a man from church leadership. We wives can do a lot in preventing our husbands from developing an attitude of covetousness.

11. "...vigilant, sober, of good behaviour..." vs. 2, "...grave, not doubletongued..." vs. 8.

This indicates that a man who would serve God must constantly be on guard lest Satan get a foothold in his life. So the wife of a man who desires to be qualified for church leadership, must respect the quality of seriousness in him. This, of course, doesn't mean you can't have any fun.

To give an example: A man, who had a drinking problem before his salvation, does not want to be at an outing where there is drink. If his wife tells him not to worry about this and just flow with what the others want, she will be rejecting his seriousness and could be taking the risk of disqualifying him from church ministry.

## 8.4

His wife should respect, support and not make fun of his sober and temperate attitude. You can see how a man's qualifications for church leadership can hinge on the wife's own commitment to Christ.

8. *"...no striker..."*, and *"...not a brawler..."* vs. 3.

Here are some of the things that can cause a man to become impatient, violent or hostile.

- a. lack of rest
- b. hunger
- c. overextension of his energies
- d. continual pressure
- e. constant nagging
- f. implanting of hostilities towards others

Stop and think for a moment, "is your husband rested and relaxed". Have you unwittingly added to his pressure by planning too many activities for one week, or finding jobs around the house for every one of his spare moments. Remember a husband who is frustrated and pressured at work and home is going to carry this frustration to church with him. Then some little thing at church, like a child who misbehaves, can trigger a loss of temper which would bring harm to his witness. If you've been very critical of a person at church, you may make it very difficult for your husband to cooperate with that person. Later, when your husband responds very negatively to the same person, you may be tempted to be critical of him or embarrassed by his attitude or actions. All the while, the basis of his response may have come from you.

14. *"...the husband of one wife,"* vs. 2 *"Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil."* vs. 7.

There should be nothing in a leader's life that is questionable. The wife should help her husband keep his good reputation in the community.

- K *".... given to hospitality, apt to teach;"* vs. 2.

Both of these qualifications imply getting personally involved with other people. We covered hospitality in lesson 6. It means being hospitable to strangers as well as friends. Hospitality shows itself by inviting new families at church to your home for meals or a bite to eat.

This qualification would be pretty tough for a man whose wife resented people coming into their home. We realize this requirement for the man puts a great burden on his wife and requires a lot of extra work from her. It's imperative that a wife share her husband's concern for others. She must understand the hours he must spend away from her and the family sometimes, and manage the inconvenience of having an open house.

A wife can also hamper his ministry by resenting the lack of privacy that results.

"Apt to teach," also requires personal involvement. It requires time spent preparing to teach others. If his wife is jealous of her husband's time, she can greatly hinder a teaching ministry. She can also hinder his teaching ministry by contradicting him in front of people he teaches.

## 8.5

TT. *“One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;”* vs. 4.

*“(For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)”* vs. 5

*“Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.”* vs. 11

*“Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.”* vs. 12

The reason God gives the behaviour of his family as a qualification for a man holding church office is that it indicates his leadership abilities in the most basic situation of life. As it says in verse 5, a man who can't rule his own house well can't take care of the church of God. In other words a woman could disqualify her husband from church leadership by refusing to be in submission or letting the children go undisciplined while her husband's away. She could disqualify him by gossiping or drinking or by being undependable.

This matter of dependability in one member can enhance or harm the reputation of the whole family especially in the church. Whenever any Christian woman accepts a responsibility at church such as baking a cake, making a phone call, teaching a Sunday school class or attending a church function, if not dependable, will put a question mark over her husband's leadership ability.

A lack of dependability also reflects on a woman's spirituality. When a wife is undependable she often passes this trait on to the rest of the family and the family reputation is damaged.

**We are in no way implying that, if any of these Scriptural attitudes and qualifications for church leadership are missing in your husband, then it must be all your fault. We are simply pointing out that when a husband and wife become one in God's sight, it's very difficult not to influence one another.** Ask God to help you hear what you say as your husband would hear it, and eyes to see what you do as he would see it. Then you can properly evaluate the ways you're exerting influence on your husband's relationship to the church.

### 15. Your Relationship to the Church as an individual

#### A. In Matters of Conduct

By having an attitude of submission to her husband at Church. E.g.

not leading her husband to their seating

not roaring about the church without any consideration of her husband

not considering him as to when to go home from church

not criticizing her husband in public

By conducting herself discreetly in Church meetings

***1 Corinthians 11:3-5*** *But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.*

*Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head. But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.*

*But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for **her hair is given her for a covering.***

***1 Corinthians 14:33*** *For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.*

*Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law.*

## 8.6

*And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.*

In 1 Corinthians 11: 3-5 we see that Paul assumes that a woman would pray or teach at church, but that she needed to be covered on her head, E.g. her long hair.

Then in 1 Corinthians 14:33-35 Paul is bringing to order the unruly church meetings there in Corinth. In this context he tells the women to be silent and not ask their husbands questions during the formal church service. They were to ask them at home.

### 20. In Matters of Service

Teaching of women and children

*Titus 2:3-5 The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;*

*That they **may teach the young women** to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,*

*To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.*

The Bible has no prohibition for women to teach women or children. We are greatly blessed in the church when our women teach our children in Sunday School and ladies meetings and young ladies of our youth. Women can share a testimony of God's dealings with them to the congregation without violating Scripture. Lady Missionaries have blessed our churches for hundreds of years with testimonies of their wonderful service in foreign and home lands. Praise God ladies, there is much we can do to help in our local churches. Sadly, our churches are impoverished today because women are choosing to do everything but be available to help in these ways.

### Conclusion

Scripture makes no difference between personal role and personal worth. Feminism for example insists that our **personal role** and **personal worth** must go together. But why? What logic is there in such a claim. Why must my position dictate my significance. The world may reason that way, but doesn't the gospel teach us that our worth is measured by our personal conformity to Christ, and we are to bring glory to Him and not ourselves.

As with all God's commands for women, we must trust that God had woman's good in mind when He put women in the submissive role. God knows how many details are involved in being a wife and good mother, **so He did not also give to women the responsibility of running the local church.**

### **I Corinthians 6:19, 20**

What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: **therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.**

## Seminar Outline

## Lesson 9

## THE CHRISTIAN WOMAN, HER MINISTRY, GROWTH AND MATURITY

## FF. Women's Ministry in the Church

**Titus 2:3-5**

*The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things; That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children, To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.*

## A. Teaching Women

In the verses above we see two things. We see that **women are to teach women** and the older women are to **teach the younger women**. The Lord knows that women can resent a man teaching them about womanly matters. Naturally a Pastor will cover all the Scriptures in his teaching, including the passages concerning womanhood. However, he can see from the Bible that God has given the clear mandate for older women to teach the younger women concerning the matters mentioned in Titus 2. A Pastor can be relieved that with all that he has to teach, he doesn't have to try and do this as well.

**Caution:** Be careful as a younger woman how you share what you have learned with older women. e.g. You wouldn't say, "Mum, you did so many things wrong! Listen to what I have learned! Discreetly share with older women, and teach younger women. As younger women, respect must be shown to the older women. Wisdom and understanding **should come** with the passing of years. Whatever the case, show respect for their age at least.

Older Women are to teach the younger women to -

## 1. Love their husbands

A neighbour or friend may ask your counsel for the problems they are having with their husband. If your counsel to them doesn't encourage them to love their husband, then it is unscriptural counsel. Here are some examples of wrong counsel. "Always keep your husband jealous!" "If he did that to me, I'd make his life miserable!" "Don't ever give in to him, or you'll be giving in to him for the rest of your life."

## 2. To love her children

You may hear women say things like this. "There are so many things I could be doing if I didn't have kids!" "Whatever you do, don't have a bunch of kids, it will ruin your health and bring you to an early grave." "You can't have nice furniture because your kids tear everything up!" Remarks like these leave a woman feeling her children are a burden or a curse. Advice you give which would cause her to resent her children, or love them any less, is wrong.

## 3. Chaste (Purity)

What kind of books do you recommend younger women to read? What viewing of media or DVDs takes place in your home? What kind of stories do you tell? Are they encouraging women to be clean-minded? Do they impress upon your daughters and other younger women that it is of the utmost importance to be self-controlled and pure. How are they



## 9.2

encouraging mental purity, so the wife is looking only to her husband. How has she grieved and quenched the Holy Spirit in her life if she is a Christian.

### ***Ephesians 4:30-32***

*And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice: And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.*

#### K. Keepers at Home

Do you complain constantly about the housework, or do you the housework sloppily? This teaches women that being a homemaker is not important, or a drudgery.

#### L. Good

Have you heard people say. "Don't worry about everyone else, just concentrate on yourself." or "When you plan your new house, plan it so you can't have overnight guests." How would comments like these affect a person's attitude towards others? Your daughters will learn kindness by watching you show kindness to others. Simple things like taking food to those who are sick, or taking elderly people shopping, taking time to help neighbours.

### ***Philippians 2:4-7***

*Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others. Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:*

*Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:*

#### M. Obedience to husband

If a woman's husband and mother tell her conflicting things to do, to whom does she obey? How would you advise this woman? Is your pattern of life, that of submission to your husband.

This obedience to one's husband is always qualified by the following Scripture.

### ***Ephesians 5:22-24***

*Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. Every "good " thing. Christ never asks the church to do anything bad, and that is the " like" example here.*

The reason why it is so important for the older women to teach all these things to younger women is found at the end of these Scriptures in **Titus 2**. *"that the Word of God be not blasphemed."* Also, according to verse 1, teaching these things is in accordance with **sound doctrine**.

## 8 Serving Others

Let's look at how N.T. women were serving.

## a. Dorcas

**Acts 9:36-41**

*Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.*

*37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.*

*38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them. 39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.*

*40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up. 41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.*

Here we see Dorcas, who was always doing good and looking after the poor. The widows showed Peter the coats and garments she had made.

## b. Mary - John's mother

**Acts 12:11-12**

*And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.*

*12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the **house of Mary the mother of John**, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying.*

Here was a lady who was happy to open her home for a prayer meeting.

## c. Lydia

**Acts 16:13-15**

*And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.*

*14 And a certain woman named **Lydia**, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul..*

*15 And when she was baptized, and her household, **she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.***

This no doubt included clean beds to be prepared, meal preparation and perhaps some washing for the men etc.

## d. Phoebe

**Romans 16:1-2**

*I commend unto you **Phebe** our sister, which is a **servant of the church** which is at Cenchrea:*

## 9.4

8. *That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: **for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.***

**Succour:** to come to the aid of, to help or relieve in times of difficulty or distress.

Phoebe was a great help to many people including Paul who is writing here.

Mary - unknown

### **Romans 16:6**

*Greet **Mary**, who bestowed **much labour on us.***

Widows

### **1 Timothy 5:5**

*Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and **continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.***

Now what a ministry that is! Most women have to fight for time to pray.

**1 Timothy 5:9,10** (8 qualifications for a widow to be taken into the number for church support)

*Let not a **widow** be taken into the number under **threescore years old**, having been the **wife of one man**,*

***10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.***

Eunice and Lois

### **2 Timothy 1:5**

*When I call to remembrance the **unfeigned faith** that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy **grandmother Lois**, and thy **mother Eunice**; and I am persuaded that in thee also.*

Lois served the Lord in taking responsibility for passing on her faith in the Lord to her daughter Eunice. Eunice likewise passed her faith on to her son Timothy, despite the fact that his father was Greek and most likely not a Christian man.

Helps Ministry - a suggestion here when church enlarges.

## 37 Getting our priorities right

Sometimes we are keen to do so many things. We must remember that some things are of greater importance than others.

Our relationship to God

Always first to be considered is our responsibility to God to maintain close fellowship with Him. If churches were outlawed in this country, would you still maintain a stable relationship to God. There is nothing in the world more important than this. After your relationship to God is straightened out, He'll help you to get other things lined up properly too.

### **Proverbs 9:10**

*The fear of the LORD is the beginning of **wisdom**: and the knowledge of the holy is **understanding.***

## 9.5

- o. Our relationship to our husbands

Any priority list which has to leave the husband out to make everything fit, isn't Scripturally based and will result in a chain reaction of problems.

### **1 Corinthians 11:3**

*But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.*

The Bible doesn't teach us that this only applies when the husband is a Christian. If your husband is not a Christian man, be careful not to neglect him in your life. Be careful to have God's wisdom on this.

- p. Our relationship to our children

There should be a genuine love and self-sacrificing concern for our children. One day we'll stand before God and give an account for how we met the emotional, spiritual and physical needs of our own children. As mothers, we usually have only 20 years or so to influence our children, so we need to make every minute count.

- q. Our relationship to our aging parents

### **1 Timothy 5:4-8**

*But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.*

*5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.*

*6 But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth.*

*7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.*

*8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. (someone who rejects Christianity)*

Once we have discharged our duties in the above areas, we are in a position to serve others. Here are four questions you can ask yourself if you are considering taking on an extra ministry or responsibility.

Lord, do you want me to do this?

Does this job violate any Scripture?

How does our husband feel about me taking this on?

We ask ourselves, "Do I have the time required to do the job that should be done so it will glorify the Lord?"

One of these days our works will be tried by the Lord and we will receive His rewards.

### **1 Corinthians 3:9-15**

*9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.  
12. According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.*

*13. ¶ For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.*

*14. Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;*

*9. Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall*

## 9.6

*be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.*

*If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, **he shall receive a reward.**  
If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.*

### L Keep Growing Spiritually

#### A Check the Foundation

5. Conviction, not inspiration
6. Faith as action
7. Awareness of Satan

*a. **Peter 5:8** Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:*

#### B Build on the Foundation

5. Through Christ, not "I"

***Galatians 2:20** I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; **yet not I, but Christ liveth in me:** and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.*

***John 15:1-5** I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.*

*a Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every **branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.***

*b Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.*

*c Abide in me, and I in you. As the **branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.***

*d I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for **without me ye can do nothing.***

#### Through Bible Study

***Hebrews 4:12** For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

Reading books about the Bible are not the same, whilst they are good to read.

#### Through prayer

Restoration, praise, worship, requests, intercession. Often God speaks to us while we are praying.

#### **Ephesians 4:22-5:4**

*That ye **put off** concerning the former conversation the **old man**, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;*

*And be **renewed in the spirit of your mind;***

*And that ye **put on the new man**, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.*

*Wherefore **putting away lying**, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.*

***Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:  
Neither give place to the devil.***

*Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.*

*Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.*

*And **grieve not the holy Spirit of God**, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.*

*Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:*

*And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.*

¶ *Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;*

*And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.*

¶ *But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;*

*Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather **giving of thanks.***

12. Through reviewing what you have learned Go back and read through this material again
13. Through sharing with others

Having done this course, you may develop a sixth sense towards other women and married couples. This is not because you have "arrived in a perfect state of womanhood", but because you have learned Biblical principles for marriage etc. and you can often times pick up on difficulties others are having. Ask the Lord for wisdom to know if or when and how to share with that woman who needs help in certain areas.

***Galatians 6:2,3*** *Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.*

*For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.*

***James 1:5*** *If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.*

Through expanding your knowledge of the Word

Keep growing in your Christian life. Note the sermons when your Pastor is preaching and really attend to what is being said. Read well-recommended Christian books etc.

Ask the Lord to expose you to "yourself", as you can't correct what you don't know is there. Hindsight is helpful, but too late for back then!

#### P. Don't Look Back

All of us have those times when we just feel such a failure, and it's not working. Don't give up!

**What would it take for you to throw the whole Christian life over, or give up trying in your marriage. That's what the Devil is trying to figure out for each of us.**

***1 Peter 5:8*** *Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking **whom** he may **devour**:*

## 15. Be Prepared for Possible Satanic Traps

Go for the money

*Proverbs 23:4 Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.*

*Proverbs 28:20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.*

*Proverbs 28:22 He that hasteth to be rich hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.*

*Philippians 4:19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus*

Workaholics (often very ambitious people)

Both women and men can be restless and unable to be still enough to live. Women want to be everywhere but in the home caring for their husband and children. If children today have married parents, so often they have an absent father or mother or both. The parents just have so many other priorities that the children and marriage are neglected.

i.e. Are you a Perfectionist! This can mean you manufacture stress!

Lazy couples

The man can be a lazy provider and the woman can be a lazy homemaker. The end can be disastrous.

Bitterness of heart

*Ephesians 4:26,27 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: 27 Neither give place to the devil.*

Moral issues

Local church neglected

Not everything that assembles is a church

*Hebrews 10:25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.*

## 16. Be Prepared for the Unexpected

If your circumstances suddenly changed, would you still apply the Biblical principles you have learned from the Bible. Would you remember to pray and ask God's direction. Here are some examples.

Your husband is suddenly self-employed.

2. " " loses his job because of a physical disability
  3. " " retires or he has a cut in work hours and pay.
27. One of your parents die and you need to help the one still living.

## 9.9

25. You go through menopause.
26. The last child leaves home.
27. There is a serious accident in the family, or illness.
28. There may be weddings to organize and pay for!
29. There is a complete change of location for you and you lose your the familiarity and security of your surroundings.

Could you accept these situations as from the Lord, and determine to live victoriously and obediently through them, or would you turn inward and allow self-pity, resentment, and depression to make you hard to live with and mean and impatient.

Remember this wonderful promise.

**2 Corinthians 12:9** *And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.*

Keep looking out to others.

15. Expect the Worst if You Look Back

**Luke 9:57** *And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.*

**58** *And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.*

**59** *And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.*

**60** *Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.*

**61** *And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.*

**62** *And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.*

Whether you have experienced defeat, or whether you are faltering, or whether you are going steady. Go forward! Don't look in two directions. Don't become double-minded. We are to look unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith.

**Psalms 138:8** *The LORD will perfect that which concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.ms 138:8*

**2 Timothy 4:7** *I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.*